

THE UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE

(Founded A.D. 1789)



CALENDAR 2008/2009

Bachelor of Arts (Concentration, Major and Honours)
Bachelor of Music
Bachelor of Science (Concentration, Major and Honours)
(granted by Dalhousie University)

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Early Modern Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)
Bachelor of Science (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)
(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)
Bachelor of Journalism (Combined Honours with a Second Subject)
Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)
(granted by the University of King's College)

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA
220th Session

IMPORTANT NOTICES

Regulations:

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this Calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University/University of King's College, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition, whether made before or after said acceptance.

Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

Dalhousie University/University of King's College does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University/University of King's College.

Programmes and Classes:

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie/King's are normally required to pay deposits on university fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question.

While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

For full details of programmes available to King's students through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science, including class descriptions, please consult the current Undergraduate Calendar of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries:

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar
University of King's College
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 423-3357
E-mail: admissions@ukings.ns.ca
Website: www.ukings.ca

or

The Registrar
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H6

Phone: (902) 494-2450
Fax: (902) 494-1630
E-mail: registrar@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca

Table of Contents

General Information

Academic Class Add/Drop Dates	6
Other Important Dates	7
Admission Deadlines	8
Definition of Terms	9
Board of Governors	12
Officers of Administration	12
Academic Staff	13
The History of King's	16
King's and Dalhousie	17
Constitution	17
Chaplaincy	17
Library	17
Institute for Advanced Study	18
Residence	18
Degrees Awarded	20

Admission Requirements

General Admission Requirements	22
Arts Admission Requirements	24
Music Admission Requirements	24
Science Admission Requirements	25
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	25
Journalism Admission Requirements	
Bachelor of Journalism (1-year)	25
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-year)	25
English Language Tests	25
Advanced Placement and Int. Baccalaureate	23

University Regulations

General	27
Rescission of Acceptance	27
Official Examination Regulations	28
Policy when Examinations cannot be Completed	28
Policy on Scheduling of Examinations	28
Retention of Student Work	29
Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	29
Release of Information about Students	29
King's Policy for Individuals with Disabilities	30
Procedures for Students w. Learning Disabilities	30
Intellectual Honesty	34
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	37
Journalism Discipline Committee	38
Journalism Appeals Committee	40
Journalism Studies Committee	40
King's College Code of Conduct	40
College Discipline (non-Academic Matters)	42
Guide to Responsible Computing	43

College of Arts & Science

Introduction	45
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	46
Faculty of Science	47

Academic Regulations

Definitions	48
-------------	----

Class Selection	48
Workload	48
Registration	48
Class Changes and Withdrawal	48
Counting of Credits for Two Degrees	49
Transfer Credits	49
Advanced Standing	50
Part-Time Students	50
Audit of Classes	50
Experimental Classes	50
Correspondence and Summer School Classes	51
International/Exchange programmes	51
Preparation for other Programmes	54
Duration of Undergraduate Studies	54
Assessment	54
Academic Standing	56
Good Standing	57
Probation	57
Academic Dismissal	57
Policy on Academic Forgiveness	57
Graduation Standing	58
Applying to Graduate	58
Changing from BA to BSc and vice versa	58
President's List	58
Appeals	58
Changes in Regulations	59

Degree Requirements

I. General Requirements

Distribution Requirements	60
Writing Classes	60
Mathematics Requirement	61
Language Classes	61
Arts and Science Electives	61
Cross-Listed Classes	62

II. Programme Requirements

A. BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes

Major Programmes	62
Double Major Programmes	63
Honours Programmes	63
Minor Programmes	66

B. BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes

BA with Concentration	67
BSc with Concentration	67
Upgrading 15-credit to a Major	68
Upgrading 15-credit or Major to Honours	68

C. Coordinated Programmes

68

D. Concurrent Programmes

68

E. Individual Programmes

68

F. Bachelor of Music

68

G. Certificate Programmes

Certificate of Proficiency in French	68
Certificate of Proficiency in Spanish	68
Certificate of Proficiency in Russian	68

Certificate in Forensic Psychology	68	BJH with a second Arts or Science subject	116
Certificate in Information Technology	68	Minor in Journalism Studies	117
Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Math	69	Bachelor of Journalism (1-year)	117
Certificate in Applied & Computational Math	69		
H. Interdisciplinary Studies	69	Instructors and Classes	
King's Arts & Social Science Programmes		Teaching Staff	119
I. Foundation Year Programme		Classes Offered	120
Teaching Staff	70	Fees	
Introduction	71	Deposits	125
Evaluation and Grading	71	Registration	125
Programme Outline	72	Fee Payment Deadlines	124
II. Contemporary Studies		Late Registration	125
Teaching Staff	74	Health Insurance	125
Programme Options	74	Academic Fees	125
Degree Requirements	75	Payment	125
Classes Offered	76	International Students	126
III. Early Modern Studies		Audit Classes	126
Teaching Staff	85	Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals	126
Programme Options	85	Delinquent Accounts	127
Degree Requirements	86	Student Loans	127
Classes Offered	87	Provincial Bursaries	127
IV. History of Science & Technology		Income Tax Forms	127
Teaching Staff	94	Identification Cards	127
Programme Options	94	Laboratory Deposits	127
Degree Requirements	95	Fees for Transcripts	127
Classes Offered	95	Parking on Campus	127
School of Journalism		King's Incidental Fees	127
Programmes Offered	103	Residence Fees	126
Academic Regulations		Awards	
Class Selection	104	General Policy	130
Class Changes and Withdrawal	105	Entrance Scholarships	130
Credit	105	Incourse Scholarships	132
Assessment	105	BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships	133
Academic Standing	106	Restricted Scholarships	133
Probationary Rules	107	Medals	134
Graduation Standing	108	Prizes	134
Classes Taken at Other Universities	108	Bursaries	135
Transfer Credits	108	Entrance Awards	137
Degree Requirements		Special Awards	137
Non-Credit Requirements	110	Divinity Awards	138
BJH Single Honours	110	Encaenia	
BJH with Contemporary Studies	111	Graduating Class	141
BJH with Early Modern Studies	112	Scholarship and Prize Winners	145
BJH with History of Science & Technology	113	King's Students' Union	
BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies	114	Executive and Representatives	148
BJH with Music History	115	Organizations and Societies	148
		Health Plan	150
		Awards	150

Resources and Services

Anti-Plagiarism Service	151
Black Student Advising Centre	151
Chaplaincy	151
Counselling Services	151
DalCard	152
Dalhousie Arts Centre	152
Equity Liaison Officer	152
International Student & Exchange Services	152
Learning Connections@Dal	153
Lester Pearson International	153
Libraries	153
Off-Campus Housing Office	153
Office of the Ombudsperson	154
Registrar's Office	154
Sexual Harassment Advisor	154
Student Accessibility Services	154

Student Advocacy Service	154
Student Employment at King's	154
Student Employment Centre at Dalhousie	154
Student Services at Dalhousie	155
Tutoring Service	155
University Bookstore	155
University Computing & Information Services	155
University Health Services	156
Volunteering	156
Writing Resource Centre	156
Athletics	157

Associated Societies

Alumni Association	158
Divinity	159

Academic Class Add/Drop Dates

Part of Term Identifier	Duration of Classes	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add Classes	Last Day to Drop without a "W" Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with a "W"
Fall Term 2008					
J	Aug 18, 2008 - Nov 21, 2008	Sept 2, 2008	Sept 2, 2008	Sept 16, 2008	Oct 21, 2008
K	Aug 18, 2008 - Oct 10, 2008	Aug 19, 2008	Aug 19, 2008	Sept 4, 2008	Sept 23, 2008
L	Oct 14, 2008 - Nov 21, 2008	Oct 15, 2008	Oct 15, 2008	Oct 27, 2008	Nov 10, 2008
X/Y	Sept 4, 2008 - Apr 9, 2009	Sept 2, 2008	Sept 19, 2008	Nov 3, 2008	Feb 2, 2009
1	Sept 4, 2008 - Dec 1, 2008	Sept 2, 2008	Sept 19, 2008	Oct 3, 2008	Nov 3, 2008
Winter Term 2009					
K	Jan 5, 2009 - Feb 20, 2009	Jan 6, 2009	Jan 6, 2009	Jan 19, 2009	Feb 5, 2009
L	Mar 2, 2009 - April 9, 2009	Mar 3, 2009	Mar 3, 2009	Mar 13, 2009	Mar 27, 2009
1	Jan 5, 2009 - Apr 9, 2009	Jan 16, 2009	Jan 16, 2009	Feb 2, 2009	Mar 9, 2009

All Students please note:

You can register for your classes on Banner Web until the date given for late registration for the relevant part of term. After that date, you will have to fill out a class selection form and get the signature of the professor and the chair of the department before submitting the form to the Registrar's Office.

All Journalism Students Please Note:

Journalism classes and production responsibilities may be scheduled on holidays during term. Students should check with instructors before making travel plans.

Part of Term Codes

- J: a full-term Journalism class which begins and ends earlier in the term than Arts & Science classes
- K: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the first half of a term
- L: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the second half of a term
- X: the Fall term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding Y class)
- Y: the Winter term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding X class)
- 1: a class begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term

Important Dates

2008

MAY

- 15 Encaenia (King's Graduation Ceremony)
10:30 a.m. Baccalaureate Service
2:30 p.m. King's Convocation
- 19 Victoria Day - University closed

JUNE

- 1 Deadline for receipt of applications to BA and BSc for September 2009 (first-year and transfer applicants from Canada or USA)

JULY

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October (Dalhousie Convocation)

AUGUST

- 4 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 14 Residence opens for BJ students at noon
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications to BA and BSc (internal transfers and readmissions only)
- 18 Classes begin, BJ (one-year) programme
- 30 Residence opens for first-year students at 10 a.m.

SEPTEMBER

- 1 Labour Day - University closed
- 3 Residence opens for returning students at 9 a.m.
- 3 Opening lecture, Foundation Year Programme
- 4 Classes begin, Fall term
University Church Service - Chapel, 5:00 p.m.
- 19 Last day to apply for honours programmes
Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's or vice versa
Fees due for Fall term

OCTOBER

- 13 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 18-19 Fall Convocation (Dalhousie)

NOVEMBER

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 15 Last day to apply for admission to Winter term (readmission, internal transfer and transfer applicants only, BA and BSc only)

- 24 Journalism Internships begin for BJ and fourth-year BJ (Hons) students

DECEMBER

- 1 Classes end, Fall term
Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 3 Examinations begin
- 13 Examinations end
- 14 Residence closes for Holiday break
- 19 Journalism Internships end for BJ and 4th-year BJ (Hons) students

2009

JANUARY

- 1 New Year's Day - University closed
- 4 Residence reopens for second term
- 5 Classes begin, Winter term
- 16 Fees due for Winter term

FEBRUARY

- 6 George III Day - University closed
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications for the one-year BJ programme
- 23 Study Break begins

MARCH

- 1 Last day for receipt of applications for early admission to Foundation Year Programme;
Last day for receipt of scholarship applications to King's first-year programmes;
Last day for receipt of applications to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme for all students including transfer, internal transfer and readmission
- 2 Classes resume after Study Break

APRIL

- 1 Last Day for receipt of applications from International applicants to Arts & Science Programmes (except USA)
- 9 Classes end, Winter term
- 10 Good Friday - University Closed
- 13 Examinations begin
- 27 Examinations end
- 28 Residence closes

MAY

- 14 Encaenia (provisional date)
- 18 Victoria Day - University closed

Admission Deadlines 2008/2009

Bachelor of Arts or Science

Early admission	March 1
Scholarship consideration	March 1
International students (except USA)	April 1
Regular admissions from Canada or USA	June 1
Readmissions	August 15
Internal transfers	August 15
January admission	November 15
(readmission, transfer & internal transfer only)	

Bachelor of Journalism

All applicants February 15

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

All applicants March 1
(including readmission, transfer and internal transfer)

Bachelor of Music

All applicants March 1

Definition of Terms

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar, and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

Academic Dismissal

Required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance. See "20. Academic Dismissal" on page 57.

Academic Programme

A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

Academic Sessions

Regular Session:	September to April
Fall Term:	September to December
Winter Term:	January to April
Summer term:	May to August

Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject are encouraged to begin their studies at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, students granted advanced standing will still be required to complete the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

Audit Student

A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments nor write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for audited classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "AUD." Audit students may register to audit a class only after the first day of classes.

Class

A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number. See table below.

Class Codes

Class Codes consist of several parts, for example:

JOUR 1001.06X

JOUR is the Subject Code. See "Subject Codes" on page 10.

1001 is the Class Number

1000 level classes are introductory

2000 to 4000 level classes are advanced

5000 level classes are post-baccalaureate

06 is the Credit Hour Extension

06: 6 credit hours, or one full credit

03: 3 credit hours, or one half credit

00: 0 credit hours, or no credit

X/Y indicates the class is the first or second half of a full-year course. X and Y classes cannot be taken separately.

Cooperative Education

A programme in which academic study is combined with career-related work experience.

Corequisite

A requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

Credit

A unit by which university class work is measured. A full-year (September to April) class is normally worth one full credit (6 credit hours); a half-year class (September to December or January to April) is normally worth one-half credit (3 credit hours).

Credit Hours

One full credit is equal to six credit hours and one half credit is equal to three credit hours.

CRN

Each class has a CRN (Course Reference Number) attached to it. This number is used to identify the class when registering.

Email

Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with University communications.

Exclusion

An exclusion is when one courses is sufficiently similar to another course that credit will not be given twice if both are taken.

Full-Time Student

Those registered for three full classes (18 credit hours) or more in the Regular term, or the equivalent of three half credit (9 credit hours) classes or more in either the Fall or Winter term.

Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA for their programme are considered to be in good academic standing. See page 57.

Grade Point Average (GPA)

The weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled

- **Term GPA:** The GPA of all classes taken in a single term
- **Cumulative GPA:** The GPA of all classes taken while registered in a particular level of study.

Internship

The term used in the School of Journalism to describe a practical professional educational experience conducted in a non-university setting, such as a newspaper, magazine, broadcasting station or online news outlet.

Letter of Permission

A Letter of Permission authorizes a King's/Dalhousie student to take a class or classes at another institution for credit towards a King's/Dalhousie degree. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

Level of Study

UG: Undergraduate: BA, BJ(Hons), BMus, BSc

J1: BJ (one-year)

Matriculation Standing

“Senior Matriculation” designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

Mature Student

A person who does not meet the usual admission requirements, is at least 23 years of age, and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

Part of Term

A code which indicates in which part of a term a classes is offered. Academic dates, such as deadlines to register, deadlines to add and drop courses, deadlines to withdraw with and without penalty, etc. are all attached to the Part of Term.

See table below and [see “Academic Class Add/Drop Dates” on page 6.](#)

Part of Term Codes

- 1: a class begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term
- J: a full-term Journalism class which begins and ends earlier in the term than Arts & Science classes
- K: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the first half of a term
- L: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the second half of a term
- X: the Fall term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding Y class)
- Y: the Winter term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding X class)

Part-Time Student

Students registered for fewer than three full-credit classes (18 credit hours) or the equivalent of three half-credit (9 credit hours) classes in either the Fall or Winter term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

Prerequisite

A requirement that must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

Probation

A warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next term. For Arts and Science probationary rules [see “19. Probation” on page 57](#); for Journalism probationary rules [see “6. Probationary Rules -- BJ \(Honours\) Programme” on page 107.](#)

Special Student

A student who is not a candidate for a degree or diploma but who wishes to take classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. Special Students must satisfy normal admission requirements. By the terms of its agreement with Dalhousie, King’s does not register Special Students in Arts & Science programmes; we do admit Special Students in Journalism.

Transcript

A complete history of a student’s academic record at King’s/ Dalhousie. Partial transcripts (e.g. a portion of a student’s record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only) are not issued.

Subject Codes

ARBC	Arabic
ARCH	Architecture
ASSC	Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary
BIOC	Biochemistry
BIOL	Biology
BIOT	Bioethics
BUSI	Business Administration
CANA	Canadian Studies
CHEM	Chemistry
CHIN	Chinese
CLAS	Classics
COMM	Commerce
CRWR	Creative Writing
CSCI	Computer Science
CTMP	Contemporary Studies
ECON	Economics
EMSP	Early Modern Studies
ENGL	English
ENVE	Environmental Studies
ENVS	Environmental Science
ERTH	Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies
FOSC	Food Science & Technology
FREN	French
GEOG	Geography
GERM	German
GWST	Gender and Women’s Studies
HIST	History
HSTC	History of Science & Technology
IDIS	Interdisciplinary Studies
INTD	International Development Studies
ITAL	Italian
JOUR	Journalism
KING	King’s Foundation Year Programme
LAWS	Law
MARI	Marine Biology
MATH	Mathematics
MGMT	Managment
MICI	Microbiology & Immunology
MUSC	Music

Subject Codes

NESC	Neuroscience
OCEA	Oceanography
PHIL	Philosophy
PHYC	Physics
POLI	Political Science
PSYO	Psychology
RELS	Religious Studies
RUSN	Russian Studies
SCIE	Science
SOSA	Sociology & Social Anthropology
SPAN	Spanish
STAT	Statistics
THEA	Theatre
TYPR	Transition Year Programme

Transfer Student

A student who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie/King's degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Undergraduate

A student who is a candidate for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

Visiting Student

A student who has received permission to take classes at Dalhousie/King's for transfer of credit to another university.

Work Term

Career-related work experience required in cooperative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13 to 16 weeks duration.

Writing Intensive Classes

Writing Intensive classes are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the class grades. A Writing Intensive class is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement class; it does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

Officers of the University (2007/2008)

Board of Governors

Executive

The Honourable Michael A. Meighen
Chancellor
Dr. John Hamm
Chairman of the Board
The Rt. Rev. Susan Moxley
Visitor and Vice-Chairman
Bishop of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island
The Rt. Rev. Claude Miller
Bishop of Fredericton
William Barker
President and Vice-Chancellor
Christopher Elson
Vice-President
Paul Bent
Treasurer

Diocesan Representatives

Ms. Meg Edward (Fredericton)
Rev. Randy Townsend (Nova Scotia)
The Hon. Ronald Stevenson (Fredericton)
Rev. Ian Wissler (Nova Scotia)

Alumni Association Representatives

Daniel de Munnik
Daniel Logan
David Jones
Steven Wilson
President, Alumni Association

Faculty Representatives

Dennis House
Stephen Kimber
Kathryn Morris
Neil Robertson

Student Union Representatives

Coren Pulleyblank
President, King's Students' Union
James Mosher
David Jerome

Co-opted Members

David Archibald
Brian Burnell
Dale Godsoe
Emmitt Kelly
John Leefe
Mary Martin
Judith McPhee
Judy Savoy

Dalhousie Representative

George Cooper

Non-Voting Members

Kara Holm
Director, Advancement
Gerald Smith
Bursar
Elizabeth Yeo
Registrar

Executive Committee

The Chairman of the Board
The Vice-Chairman of the Board
The President and Vice-Chancellor
The Vice-President
The Treasurer
The Secretary
The President, Alumni Association
The President, King's Students' Union
John Leefe (Board representative)
Mary Martin (Board representative)
Neil Robertson (Faculty representative)
Rev. Randy Townsend (Diocesan representative)
The Bursar (non-voting)
The Registrar (non-voting)
Director, Advancement (non-voting)

Secretary to the Board of Governors

Kevin Gibson

Officers of Administration

William Barker, AB, MA, BEd, PhD
President
Christopher Elson, BA, MA, Dr de 3e cycle
Vice-President
Marian Binkley, BA, MA, PhD
Dean of Arts and Social Sciences
Keith Taylor, BSc, PhD
Dean of Science
Stephen Kimber, MFA
Interim Director, School of Journalism
Angus Johnston, BA, MA, PhD
Director, Foundation Year
Stephen Boos, BA, MA, PhD
Director, Contemporary Studies
Kathryn Morris, BA, PhD
Interim Director, Early Modern Studies
Ian Stewart, BSc, MA, PhD
Interim Director, History of Science and Technology
Gerald Smith, BSc, CA
Bursar
Elizabeth Yeo, BA, BEd, MEd
Registrar
Leigh Gillis, BA, MEd
Dean of Residence
Neil A. Hooper, BA, MPE
Director of Athletics

Henry Drake Petersen, BA, MA
Librarian
Gary Thorne, BA, MA, PhD
Chaplain

Officers of Convocation

Hon. Michael A. Meighen, QC, BA, LL, LLD
Chancellor
William Barker, AB, MA, BEd, PhD
President and Vice-Chancellor
Thomas Curran, BA, MA, MTS, PhD
Clerk of Convocation
Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM, MA, DPhil, FRCCO
Public Orator

Past Chancellors of the University

Very Rev. Edwin Gilpin, DD, DCL, 1891-1897
Edward Jarvis, DCL, 1897-1911
Sir Charles J. Townshend, DCL, 1912-1922
Most Rev. John Hackenley, DD, 1937-1943
Hon. Ray Lawson, OBE, LLD, DCnL, 1948-1956
Lionel Avarad Forsyth, QC, DCL, 1956-1957
H. Ray Milner, QC, DCnL, DCL, LLD, 1957-1963
Robert H. Morris, MC, BA, MD, FACS, 1964-1969
Norman H. Gosse, MD, CM, DSc, DCL, LLD, FACS, FRCS(C), 1971-1972
Hon. Justice R.A. Ritchie, DCL, LLD, 1974-1988
G. Hamilton Southam, OC, BA, LLD, DCL, DU, 1988-1996
Hon. J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LLB, LLD, 1996-2001

Past Presidents and Vice-Chancellors of the University

Rev. Dr. William Cochran, 1789-1804
Rev. Thomas Cox, 1804-1805
Rev. Dr. Charles Porter, 1805-1836
Rev. Dr. George McCawley, 1836-1875
Rev. Dr. John Dart, 1875-1885
Rev. Dr. Isaac Brock, 1885-1889
Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts, 1889-1904
Dr. Ian Hannah, 1904-1906
Rev. Dr. C.J. Boulden, 1906-1909
Rev. Dr. T.W. Powell, 1909-1914
Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willets (Acting), 1914-1916
Rev. Dr. T.S. Boyle, 1916-1924
Rev. Dr. A.H. Moore, 1924-1937
Rev. Dr. A. Stanley Walker, 1937-1953
Rev. Dr. H.L. Puxley, 1954-1963
Dr. H.D. Smith, 1963-1969
Dr. F. Hilton Page (Acting), 1969-1970
Dr. J. Graham Morgan, 1970-1977
Dr. John F. Godfrey, 1977-1987
Dr. Marion G. Fry, 1987-1993
Dr. Colin Starnes, 1993-2003

Academic Staff

Faculty

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Birmingham)
Assistant Professor of Theatre
William Barker, AB (Dart), MA, BEd, PhD (Tor)
Professor of English

John Bingham, BA (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (York)
Assistant Professor of History
Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences
Nathan Brett, BA (NH), MA, PhD (Waterloo)
Professor of Philosophy
Steven Burns, BA (Acadia), MA (Alta), PhD (London)
Professor of Philosophy
Patricia Chalmers, BA (*Vind*), MSc (Drexel)
Assistant Librarian
Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent)
Teaching Fellow
Jean Coléno, BA (Tor), MA (Western), PhD (Tor)
Senior Fellow
Jane Curran, BA (Hons), MA (Dal), PhD (Newcastle Upon Tyne)
Associate Professor of German
Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)
Senior Fellow
Tim Currie, BA (Queen's), BJ (*Vind*), MA (Alta)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)
Senior Fellow
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Christopher Elson, BA, MA (Dal), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne)
Associate Professor of French
Mélanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences
Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)
Associate Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences
James Gow, BA (St. Stephen's), MA (St. John's College), PhD (Wales)
Senior Fellow
Ron Hafliidson, BA (*Vind*), MA (McMaster)
Teaching Fellow
Wayne Hankey, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor), DPhil (*Oxon*)
Professor of Classics
Jason Haslam, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Waterloo)
Associate Professor of English
Janet Hathaway, BA (Wash), MLS, LLB (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)
Assistant Archivist
Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal), PhD (UI&U)
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dennis House, MA (Dal), PhD (Liverpool)
Associate Professor of Classics
Ronald Huebert, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt)
Professor of English
Dean Jobb, BA (Mt.A)
Assistant Professor Journalism
Angus Johnston, BA (MtA), MA, PhD (Dal)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
El Jones, BA, MA (Manitoba)
Teaching Fellow
Kenneth Kierans, BA (McG), DPhil (*Oxon*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences
Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*), MA (SMU)
Professor of Journalism
Stephen Kimber, MFA (Goucher)
Rogers Communications Chair in Journalism
Douglas Kirkaldy, BA, BJourn, MA (Carleton), BEd (Tor)
Instructor, Radio

Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Marguerite Kussmaul, BSc, MA (Dal), PhD (Laval)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

W. Erik Liddell, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Tor)
Teaching Fellow

Rohan Maitzen, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)
Associate Professor of English

Scott Marratto, BA (UWO), MA (Guelph)
Teaching Fellow

Martin McCallum, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO)
Teaching Fellow

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Christopher Murphy, BA (St.F-X), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)
Assistant Professor of Sociology

Susan Newhook, BAA (Ryerson)
Assistant Professor of Journalism

Peter O'Brien, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston)
Assistant Professor of Classics

Henry Drake Petersen, BA (Long Island), MA (Dal)
Librarian

David Puxley, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal)
Teaching Fellow

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Jospeh Rosenberg, BA (*Vind*), MA (Queen's)
Teaching Fellow

Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences

Martin Thibodeau, BA, MA, PhD (Université de Montreal)
Assistant Professor

Judith Thompson, BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor of English

Shirley Tillotson, BSc (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)
Associate Professor of History

Kelly Toughill, BA (San Francisco State), MBA (Queen's)
Assistant Professor of Journalism

Fred Vallance-Jones, BJourn (Carleton)
Assistant Professor of Journalism

Professors Emeritus

Rev. Robert Crouse, BA (*Vind*), STB (Harv), MTh (Trinity), PhD (Harv), DD (Trinity)
Professor Emeritus of Classics, Dalhousie

Kraft von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD (Yale)
Professor Emeritus of Biology, Dalhousie

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS
Professor Emeritus of Oceanography, Dalhousie

Inglis Professors

Patrick Atherton, MA (*Oxon*), PhD (Liverpool)

Michael Cobden, BA (S. Africa), BEd (Tor)

Rev. Robert Crouse, BA (*Vind*), STB (Harv), MTh (Trinity), PhD (Harv), DD (Trinity)

Marion Fry, BA (*Vind*), MLitt (*Oxon*), DCL (*Vind*)

Rev. John Hibbitts, MA (Dal), BSLitt (*Vind*), STM (Gen Theol Sem, NY), DPhil (*Oxon*)

Kathleen Jaeger, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Dal)

Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM (Tor), MA (Harv), DPhil (*Oxon*), FRCCO

Eugene Meese, BA (Ohio St), DipJourn (UWO)

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS

Henry Roper, BA (Dal), MA, PhD (*Cantab*)

Colin Starnes, BA (Bishop's), STB (Harv), MA (McGill), PhD (Dal)

Detlev H. Steffen, PhD (Gottingen)

Kraft von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD (Yale)

Bruce Wark

Associate Fellows, Foundation Year

John Baxter, BA BEd, MA, PhD (Alta)
Professor of English, Dalhousie

John Bingham, BA (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (York)
Assistant Professor of History, Dalhousie

Alex Colville, CC, DLitt, LLD

Jack Crowley, AB (Princ), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns Hopkins)
Professor of History, Dalhousie

Paul Friesen, BA (Tor), MDiv (Tyndale), ThM (Harv), PhD (St. Michael's)
Rector, St. Paul's Church, Halifax

Roni Gechtman, BA (Hebrew U., Jerusalem), MA, PhD (NYU)
Assistant Professor of History, Mount Saint Vincent

Jure Gantar, BA, MA (Univ of Ljubljana), PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor of Theatre, Dalhousie

David Howard, BA, MFA, MA, PhD (UBC)
Assistant Professor of Art History, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design

Christina Luckyj, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)
Professor of English, Dalhousie

Mary MacLachlan, BA (Tor), MA (Queen's)
Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design

Gary McGonagill, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Harvard)
Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie

Nicole Trèves, BSc (American U., Cairo), PhD (Rice)
Adjunct Professor of French (retired) and Adjunct Professor, Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie

Jayne Wark, BFA (NSCAD), MA, MPhil, PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design

Part-Time Instructors, School of Journalism

Mitchell Brown, BA (MtA), BJ (*Vind*)
Online Journalism

Kevin Cox, BA (Jour), (Carleton)
Reporting Techniques

Michael Creagen
Photojournalism

Stephanie Domet
Introduction to Radio

Elaine Flaherty, BJourn (Carleton)
Writing Tutor

Sheryl Grant, BA (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)
Writing Tutor

Sylvia Hamilton, BA (Acadia), MA (Dal), LLD (Dal), D. Litt (SMU)
Television Documentary

Angela Johnson, DipComm (Kingstec)
Writing Tutor

Laura Landon, BA (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)
Copy Editing

Susan LeBlanc, BA, BJ (*Vind*)
Writing Tutor
Lezlie Lowe, BA (*Vind*)
Writing Tutor
Robert Martin, BA, MA (Tor)
Writing Tutor
Maggie Marwah
Writing Tutor
Crystal Garrett McLeod
Introduction to Television
Jim Meek, BA, MA (York)
Feature Writing

Ian Porter, BA (Tor), MA (Dal)
Foundations of Journalism
David Redwood, BA (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)
Writing Tutor
David Swick, DipRadio (NSIT)
Ethics
Lisa Taylor, LLB (Dal)
Writing Tutor
Mary Wilcox, BSc (Dal), DipJourn (UWO),
BA (SMU)
Writing Tutor and Ian Wiseman Mentorship Co-ordinator

The History of King's

The University of King's College has a long and rich history. Founded in 1789 in Windsor, Nova Scotia, King's was the first university in English Canada to be established, and the first university in Canada to receive a charter. King's is thus the oldest English-speaking university in the Commonwealth outside the United Kingdom.

There had already been one King's College in the New World. Founded by King George II in New York in 1754, its short life ended with the beginning of the American Revolution and it re-opened eight years later as Columbia College. King's in Windsor was founded by Anglican Loyalists who fled to Nova Scotia in the wake of the revolution. In 1802 King George III granted the college a Royal Charter which proclaimed it as "the Mother of an University for the education and instruction of Youth and Students in Arts and faculties, to continue forever and to be called King's College."

King's remained in Windsor until 1923. In 1920, a fire ravaged the College, burning its main building to the ground -- thus raising the question of how (or even whether) this small university was to survive. But King's was determined to carry on, and so accepted a generous endowment for professors from the Carnegie Corporation in New York on the condition that it raised the money to rebuild in Halifax, the capital city of Nova Scotia. King's re-located to a five-acre site on the campus of Dalhousie University, now the largest post-secondary institution in the Maritimes. Entering into a formal association with Dalhousie, King's put its power to grant the BA and BSc degrees into abeyance and formed with Dalhousie a joint Faculty of Art and Science (now the College of Arts & Science, which includes the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science). King's contributed a number of professors to the joint Faculty, who also helped in the management and academic life of the College, and who for a number of years taught their courses on the campus. Although its Arts and Sciences programmes were combined with those of Dalhousie, the College successfully retained its institutional independence, an Anglican School of Divinity, separate residences, and distinctive collegiate traditions. In the 1960's, increased enrollment meant that King's was even able to expand, building a new Alexandra Hall, which was a residence for women, and a new gym.

The city of Halifax played a central role as a port during the Second World War, and King's took part in the war effort. From 1941 to 1945, the college buildings became His Majesty's Canadian Ship "HMCS King's," and nearly 3100 officers were here trained for sea duty with the Royal Canadian Navy. Students and staff carried on elsewhere in Halifax, aided by Dalhousie University and the Pine Hill Divinity Hall of the United Church.

The academic face of the College changed dramatically during the 1970's. In 1971, King's entered into a partnership agreement with Pine Hill and the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Halifax to found

the ecumenical Atlantic School of Theology. And, at the same time as the work formerly done by the Faculty of Divinity was being relocated to AST, a new educational project was underway, marking the beginning of a long period of academic experimentation.

In 1972, the College introduced its unique Foundation Year Programme to serve as an alternative first-year experience for BA and BSc students. By taking advantage of its independence from the dominant concerns of the large modern university, while drawing strength from its very close association from Dalhousie, the Foundation Year (FYP) hoped to provide King's students with the basis for an integrated university education through a consideration of the Western tradition from the ancient world to the present, principally through the study of core texts.

In 1978, King's took another step forward by establishing the only degree-granting School of Journalism in Atlantic Canada. The School offers two degree programmes, a four-year undergraduate Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree which includes the Foundation Year Programme as part of its first year, and a one-year Bachelor of Journalism for university graduates. The successful expansion of the College through Foundation Year and Journalism enabled King's to build a beautiful new library, completed in 1991.

Then, in 1993, King's began offering the Contemporary Studies Programme, the first of its three upper-year interdisciplinary combined honours programmes, developed in co-operation with Dalhousie. King's two newest programmes, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology, which began in 1999 and 2000 respectively, were built upon the Contemporary Studies model. In distinction from Foundation Year, all three are available equally to students registered at King's and in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science, and all three include a second honours subject taken in a Dalhousie department. In 2001 King's opened its New Academic Building to house the new programmes and to provide an expanded Foundation Year Programme with a spacious and well-equipped lecture hall.

The College maintains many distinctive traditions, such as Formal Meal at which academic gowns are worn, student societies founded in the late 19th century, a Matriculation reception held each October in honour of entering students, and an Encaenia ceremony for graduates each May. Daily services are held in the Chapel for those who wish to participate, some involving its well-regarded Choir. The combination of these traditions with the sometimes radical and forward innovations of students and faculty makes for an interesting intellectual environment. King's is committed to retaining the personal atmosphere, individual attention, and sense of community possible only in a small college. At the same time, its students have available to them the tremendous resources of Dalhousie, one of Atlantic Canada's largest universities, enabling unique opportunities in undergraduate education.

King's and Dalhousie

After a disastrous fire in the 1920's, King's College moved from Windsor, NS to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, with whom we have shared a campus for 85 years. Together, the two institutions have developed a subtle, stable and immensely productive relationship which attracts some of the best undergraduate students in Canada.

Dalhousie University is the region's foremost research-intensive university, with nearly 16,000 students in over 180 degree programmes. The resources of the first-rate College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie, combined with the unified interdisciplinary work pioneered at King's, offers students a relevance and richness found nowhere else in Canada. These two universities with differing national reputations provide unsurpassed excellence and opportunity for students.

With only minor exceptions, students who enrol at King's and students who enrol at Dalhousie for a BA, BMus or BSc degree are taught in the same courses by the same professors in the same classrooms at the same times for the same tuition fees and are awarded the same degree -- the Dalhousie BA or BMus or BSc.

The exceptions are that students who wish to take the Foundation Year Programme (FYP) must be enrolled at King's while they are taking the programme, and students cannot enrol in diploma or certificate programmes while enrolled at King's.

Most King's BA or BMus or BSc students take FYP (either the four-credit or the three-credit version) in their first year, but there are also many who do not. These are students who want to belong to the King's Community while taking a regular slate of first-year courses in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science.

In all years of undergraduate study, any course offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science is available to King's students. The institutions share a single student information system. King's (or Dalhousie) students may switch their enrolment to the other institution at any time up to and including the last day to register for a term. Students enrolled at King's have complete access to the student services and the library system of Dalhousie and to Dalplex, Dalhousie's full-service athletic complex.

There are a few differences: King's scholarship, bursary and student employment programmes are for King's students only (as those at Dalhousie are for Dalhousie students only); King's varsity athletic programmes are for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only); and King's intramural athletic programmes, residences and student clubs and societies tend to be for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only).

Although Dalhousie students can't take the Foundation Year Programme, they can take any of the courses offered at King's in the Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology programmes, as well as many of the courses in the School of Journalism.

There are excellent reasons for being a student at King's or at Dalhousie. There are two communities for you to choose from: the one small and intense, the other large and diverse. Both share a common academic excellence. You are free to move back and forth between these two according to your changing needs and goals. The

joint aim of both universities is to offer Arts & Science students the best of both worlds and easy access to either.

Constitution

The Board of Governors is the supreme governing body of the University. It consists of the Chancellor of the University; the President; the Vice-President; the Treasurer of the Board; the Secretary of the Board; the Bishop of Nova Scotia; the Bishop of Fredericton; four members elected by the Diocese of Nova Scotia & Prince Edward Island and the Diocese of Fredericton; the President of the Alumni Association; three members elected by the Alumni Association; four members elected by the Faculty, the President of the King's Students' Union; two members elected by the King's Students' Union; and not more than eight co-opted members. The Governors have the management of the funds and property of the College, and the power of appointment of The President, Professors and officials. The Board appoints an Executive Committee.

Convocation consists of the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor, together with: all Bachelors of Divinity and Masters and Doctors of the University; all members of the Board of Governors of the University excepting undergraduate members; all current members of the King's Faculty and Inglis Professors; all other Bachelors of the University of five years' standing; and Fellows of the University. All degrees are conferred by Convocation.

The Chaplaincy

University Chaplain and Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA(Dal), MA (Dal), MDiv (AST), PhD (Durham)

Director of Music

Walter H. Kemp, MusBac, MusM (Tor), MA (Harv), DPhil (Oxon), FRCCO

The collegiate chapel (Anglican) has long been a centre of spiritual and intellectual life on the campus. All students, regardless of their religious affiliations, are cordially invited to attend any of the daily services in the chapel.

During the academic year, Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer are said daily. The Eucharist is sung on Sunday and Thursday. The eucharistic schedule is posted at the Chapel entrance. Each term distinguished preachers are invited to the chapel. The chapel also sponsors lectures, discussion groups and social events.

Students take a large responsibility for the operation of the chapel, hold all of the lay positions and with staff and faculty volunteers lead many of the daily offices and assist at the Eucharist; there are also sanctuary and servers' guilds. Two excellent student choirs sing services each week. All students, whether Christians, agnostics, or members of another religion, are invited to interact with the Chaplain and members of the Chapel community on intellectual, social and other issues. The Chaplain is also available to all students for spiritual counsel and crisis support.

The Library

The Library of the University of King's College contains over 90,000 volumes. The General Collection, comprising over 70,000 volumes, supports the undergraduate teachings of the College in the Contemporary Studies Programme, Early Modern Studies Programme, History of Science and Technology Programme, Foundation Year Programme, and the School of Journalism. The collection is augmented annually by new books, periodicals and audio visual materials. A wide range of electronic resources are available in cooperation with the Dalhousie University Libraries. The Library is a wireless environment and also provides computers, scanning and printing facilities.

King's is a member of Novanet, the consortium of university and college libraries in Nova Scotia that maintains an integrated catalogue and library management system. Members of the King's community may borrow books from other Novanet libraries, and draw on the strengths of those collections as well. King's is also a member of the Atlantic Scholarly Information Network (ASIN), an initiative of the Council of Atlantic University Libraries (CAUL). All students, faculty and staff are entitled to request an ASIN Borrower's Card to use for borrowing at any of the CAUL libraries. The ASIN card is now also accepted at most non-CAUL academic libraries in Canada.

The Library contains Special Collections of nearly 20,000 volumes, which include Medieval and Renaissance manuscripts, incunabula (15th century printed books) and thousands of 16th, 17th and especially 18th-century volumes. Present collection strengths are due in large part to the historic origins of the University, its former teaching interests, and the many donations made to the Library during the last two hundred years.

The University Archives, located in the Library building, was established in 1992 as the depository for inactive University records having permanent legal, administrative or historical value, such as minutes, correspondence, reports and publications produced in the course of University business by administrative and academic offices and departments. In addition, the Archives collects material documenting the history of the University.

Specimens from the Weldon Collection of Pottery and Porcelain are on permanent display in the foyer of the Library. The McCain Gallery, on the lower floor, contains permanent and changing exhibits of art, rare books and museum artifacts from various collections of the Library and Archives.

The present Library building, erected in 1989 to commemorate the bicentennial of the University, is a technologically evolving environment where preservation and display of the past complements our commitment of service to the entire academic community.

Staff:

Patricia L. Chalmers, BA (*Vind*), MSc (Drexel)
Assistant Librarian

Janet Kyle Hathaway, BA (Wash), MLS (Dal), LLB (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)
Assistant Archivist

Paulette Lambert
Head of Serials/Acquisitions

M. Elaine MacInnis, BA (*Vind*), MLIS (Dal)
Head of Circulation

Henry Drake Petersen, BA (LIU), MA (Dal)
University Librarian & Archivist
Tasya Tymczyszyn, BA (*Vind*)
Evening Supervisor

Institute for Advanced Study

The goal of the Institute is to promote and to communicate the interdisciplinary interests, aims and approaches of the University of King's College and its academic programmes. The Institute will draw upon the Faculty's scholarship in the Western tradition as well as other areas of research of interest to Faculty and its programmes. It will do so in a manner that connects these interests and resources with local, national and international scholarship and interdisciplinary work.

All members of the King's academic community are members of the Institute and are encouraged to participate in its conferences, lecture series, and other cultural presentations. Its members include the University's Inglis Professors (these are honorary titles introduced in 1992, offered to members of Faculty upon retirement from teaching duties).

Residence

Dean of Residence

J. Leigh Gillis, BA (MtA), MEd(UNB)

King's College provides residential accommodation for 274 residents, the majority being undergraduate students. Residence applications are available to students online, after they have been accepted to the King's. Given our small size, the College does not guarantee residence housing to all applicants. Students are therefore advised to apply for space in residence as soon as they have been accepted into the University.

All residents have access to study spaces, TV lounges, computer labs, coin-operated laundry facilities, kitchen facilities, snack machines, a piano and limited storage space for trunks, bicycles and sports equipment. All rooms are furnished for students with a refrigerator, bed, dresser, desk, lamp, chair and a telephone. Local telephone service and voice mail are provided. Long distance telephone service can be arranged through Student Accounts (instructions on how to access long distance services are provided when residence opens in the fall). Internet access is also provided for each student in their room and is included in residence fees. Students are required to supply their own bedding, towels and personal items.

Residence buildings have controlled access. All students living in Residence will be issued swipe cards which allow them access to residence buildings.

Alexandra Hall, the Bays and Angel's Roost

King's College provides co-ed, all-female and all-male housing options. The disposition of residence space is decided annually by the Dean of Residence, in consultation with the President. First-year students are not offered single rooms except on medical grounds, with appropriate documentation provided (space permitting). Residents are supported by Residence staff personnel, comprised of Student Patrol, Dons and the Dean of Residence. Residence staff members are trained to assist students through programming

initiatives, through individual support and referrals and through initial crisis response.

The Bays consist of five dwellings, each housing between 20 and 24 students. Both single and double rooms are available. A double room in the Bays is a suite of two rooms shared by two students.

Alexandra Hall is the largest single residence on campus, with the capacity to accommodate 150 students. Both single and traditional double rooms are available. Alexandra Hall also contains a receptionist desk that is staffed twenty-four hours a day. This front desk is a central communications hub for residence and for the University as a whole after hours.

Angel's Roost is a unique space, housing only twelve students. Space in Angel's Roost is reserved for upper-year and second-degree students.

Residence Meal Plan

Meals are prepared and served in Prince Hall. All students living in residence must have a meal plan. Please note that meal plan costs are not included in Residence fees. Students may select a meal plan most appropriate for their needs; upper year students have a choice between 3 meal plans, first-year students have a choice between 2 meal plans. More information on meal plan options and associated costs can be found online at www.ukings.ca.

Residence Dates

Residence is open to students during the regular academic session (September to April, with a break over the holiday season). In 2008,

- First-year students may move into residence commencing at 10 a.m. on Saturday, August 30.
- Returning students may move into residence at 9 a.m. on Wednesday, September 3.
- One-year BJ students may move into residence at noon on Thursday, August 14.

Students will be not be permitted to move into their rooms before these dates and times. Early drop-off of belongings may be available for returning students or new out of province students. For information on early drop-off please contact the Residence Office or check the King's website. Residence closes in April the day after exams end. See "[Academic Dates](#)" on page 7. Personal belongings will not be stored over the summer months.

Exams and Holidays

Students are required to leave residence twenty-four hours after their last exam in both December and April. Students are urged to make travel arrangements as soon as their exam schedule is known. Extensions beyond twenty-four hours may be granted for students at the discretion of the Dean. Extensions beyond twenty-four hours may be granted for students at the discretion of the Dean. Residence re-opens in January 2009 *the day before classes begin*. Students should make appropriate travel arrangements as early entry in January is not available.

Residence will not be open during the holiday season and accommodation over the holiday break is not included in residence fees. Appropriate accommodation will be made available to international students, students employed by the University, or other students, as necessary, on a case-by-case basis. Students requiring holiday accommodations may be required to move to a central location. Residence support staff and College services, including food service, are unavailable during the holiday break.

Residence Applications

Applications for residence may be completed online at www.ukings.ca. Applications for residence are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain in residence for the whole academic year. Completed residence applications serve as the residence contract. A student wishing to terminate his or her residence contract during the academic year will be held responsible for residence fees for the full academic year or until a replacement, acceptable to the College, is found. It is the responsibility of the withdrawing student to find his or her own replacement. Students may be released from their residence fee obligations, at the discretion of the Dean, on compassionate or medical grounds.

For detailed information on fees and early withdrawal charges, see "[Residence Fees](#)" on page 128.

Residence Policies

Students are required to abide by all residence guidelines and policies (available online at the College website and provided to students upon arrival in Fall 2008 in the Residence Handbook). The University assumes no liability for personal property in the case of theft or damage and recommends that students acquire appropriate insurance. No pets are allowed in residence. Students living in residence will not be issued parking permits as there is insufficient space.

Degrees Awarded

Degrees in Arts & Science

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University maintain a joint College of Arts & Science through joint Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science. This means that King's students have full access to classes and subjects in those faculties.

Conferred by Dalhousie

The Dalhousie Senate confers the following degrees, distinguished as King's degrees, at the King's Encaenia each year:

Bachelor of Arts

- 15-credit degree with concentration (3 years)
- 20-credit major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit double major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit combined honours degree (4 years)
- major certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)
- honours certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

Bachelor of Music

- 20-credit major degree (4 years)

Students can also pursue a BA in Music as a 15-credit concentration, or a BA with combined honours with a second subject in Arts or Science

Bachelor of Science

- 15-credit degree with concentration (3 years)
- 20-credit major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit double major programme (4 years)
- 20-credit honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit combined honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit multidisciplinary honours degree (4 years)
- major certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)
- honours certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

Conferred Jointly by Dalhousie and King's

The King's Convocation and the Dalhousie Senate jointly confer the following combined honours degrees at the King's Encaenia each year: (In these programmes, students choose a second honours subject from those available through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.)

Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours

- Contemporary Studies (4 years)
- Early Modern Studies (4 years)
- History of Science and Technology (4 years)

Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours

- History of Science and Technology (4 years)

King's students can also do pre-professional work offered by the College of Arts & Science, which sometimes amounts to less than what is required for a BA or BSc degree. For example, Architecture, Medicine, Dentistry, Social Work, and Law all accept students after one level or another of work in Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

The University of King's College does not admit students to programmes which involve degrees or diplomas other than the BA, BJ, BJH, BMus and BSc. For example, King's students cannot take the

Diploma in Costume Studies, Engineering or Meteorology, nor can they do Commerce or Health Professions degrees.

For full departmental listings, programme details, and class descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, please consult the Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calendar.

Degrees in Journalism

(Conferred by King's)

Convocation confers the following Journalism degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

Bachelor of Journalism

- 7-credit degree (1 year following a previous undergraduate degree)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- 20-credit honours degree (4 years)
- 20-credit combined honours degree in Journalism and a Second Subject (4 years)

For the Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject, the second subject can be chosen from any discipline in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science which offers an honours degree. These include, in Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology

- Statistics

In addition, students may elect to pursue a combined honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. This option permits students to draw upon honours courses at Dalhousie and other universities to create an interdisciplinary honours programme. These programmes must be approved on an individual basis through application to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

There also exists the option to pursue a combined honours degree in Journalism and Music History.

Minor in Journalism Studies

King's and Dalhousie students have the option to pursue a Minor in Journalism Studies in combination with any single major or honours

subject in Arts, as outlined in the Degree Options sections of this calendar.

Honorary Degrees

The degrees of Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Canon Law and Doctor of Civil Law may be conferred by the vote of Convocation *Honoris Causa* in recognition of eminent literary, scientific, professional or public service.

The dignity and honour of Fellow may be conferred by the vote of Convocation upon any friend of the University for noteworthy services rendered on its behalf.

Admission Requirements

The University of King's College is an affirmative action and equal opportunity educational institution. Students who are Aboriginal, Black/persons of African descent, or persons with a disability and do not meet the normal admission requirements may choose to self-identify and request special consideration.

The University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission to an applicant into a programme. See "2. Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme" on page 27.

PLEASE NOTE:

Admission to many programmes is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Fulfilment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first year classes. Please consult the class description section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

I. General Requirements

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar.

A. Students from Canadian High Schools

Any special, pilot or experimental class must have been previously approved by Dalhousie/King's if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

For general admission, students require grade 12 level university preparatory academic English and four additional university-preparatory courses. Special attention will be paid to grades in English and to Mathematics (where required for the programme). Final grades in English and in Mathematics (where required for the programme) must be at least 65%. Students are expected to have an overall minimum average of 70%. Final grades in individual university preparatory classes other than English and for Mathematics (where required for the programme) must be at least 60%.

B. Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the distribution and average requirements outlined for students from Canadian High Schools, or first year CEGEP with minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%. Students completing the second year of a CEGEP programme are eligible to apply for transfer credit for the courses they have taken in the second year.

C. Students from a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP

Applicants who have completed studies in a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP programme in Quebec, may qualify for a maximum of five transfer credits. Applications are considered on an individual basis.

Students who do not qualify for admission based on high school, CAAT, or CEGEP results may be eligible if they have completed a two-year or three-year diploma which provides academic preparation in subjects related to their programme of study at Dalhousie/King's. In this case, the student will not be eligible for transfer credit assessment.

D. Students from Outside Canada

American High School Curriculum:

If you're studying in an American-based curriculum (in the United States, or abroad), you are required to present a Grade 12 high school average of "C" or better. In addition, you must present an SAT 1 score (a minimum combined SAT 1 score of 1650 on the new SAT test or 1100 on the old SAT test) or an ACT score of 23 or better.

British Curriculum (GCE and GCSE):

If you are studying in a British-patterned curriculum (GCE) you are required to present the General Certificate of Education with at least five subjects. These must include at least two Advanced Level Courses (A-levels), or four AS-level courses, with grades of at least "C". Exceptional candidates may be admitted on O-level results.

Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) and International Baccalaureate (IB):

Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) and International Baccalaureate (IB) courses are accepted towards meeting admission requirements. Please refer to the General Admission Requirements section of the Calendar for specific admissions requirements. Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, Advanced Level and Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) courses may be eligible for transfer credits.

Admission Requirements by Country:

For most countries, we consider the same academic preparation that is required for university entrance in that country - that is, successful graduation from an academic secondary school program or equivalent. View our Admission Requirements by Country Chart at <https://discover.dal.ca/dal/intlstud/bycountry.ezc> for more information.

E. English Language Proficiency Requirements

Because English is the language of study at the University of King's College, all applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. This requirement can be satisfied with one of the following criteria:

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
 - TOEFL (computer based) - 237
 - TOEFL (paper based) - 580
 - TOEFL (iBT) - 90
 - Students must achieve 4.0 or better on the essay or TOEFL Writing Test
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) - 6.5
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) - 81
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL) - 70
- Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) minimum grade C and Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) minimum grade B
- IB Higher Level English course A1, A2 with a minimum grade of 5 or English B with a minimum grade of 6
- AP English Examination (Language Composition; Literature and Composition) with a minimum grade of 4
- O-Level GCSE or IGCSE English language or English Literature course with a minimum grade of B

- Student has graduated from a Dalhousie-recognized school which uses English as the primary language of instruction and the student has spent three successful years in the English program
- Student has studied full-time for at least three years (or equivalent in part-time studies) in a secondary school where the language of instruction and examination in the country was English
- Student has studied full-time for at least one year in a recognized university where the language of instruction and examination in the country was English and the course curriculums require proficiency in English

The following Web links will provide more information on English language proficiency tests:

TOEFL - <http://www.ets.org/toefl/>

IELTS - <http://www.ielts.org>

MELAB - <http://www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/testing/melab/>

CAEL - <http://www.cael.ca/>

CPE/CAP - <http://www.cambridgeesol.org/>

Arrange to have your English Language proficiency test score(s) sent directly by the testing agency to the University of King's College at the following address:

University of King's College

Registrar's Office

Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Canada

University of King's College TOEFL Code: 0990

F. Students with Learning Disabilities

The University of King's College is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. See "10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities" on page 33.

G. Mature Students

If you do not meet the regular admissions requirements you may be eligible to apply for admission to the University Exploration Programme as a mature student. This gives you the opportunity to take a limited number of courses to test whether you are ready for full-time university studies. You must be at least 23 years old, have been out of full-time high school study for at least four years and have not previously attended university or community college. Dalhousie's College of Continuing Education provides a wide variety of services to mature and/or part-time students and welcomes the opportunity to discuss your special needs with you. It is recommended that prospective students meet with an advisor well in advance of their intended registration as upgrading classes may be required. Contact the College of Continuing Education at (902) 494-2526. Students who have completed the Nova Scotia High School diploma for adults will be eligible for general admission.

If you are applying as a mature student, enclose a letter indicating your activities since leaving high school and your reasons for expecting to successfully complete a university programme. A transcript of academic work in high school and beyond is required. The number of classes a University Exploration student may take in a single academic year is restricted to a maximum of four full credits. To arrange an advising session with the Mature Student Advisor, call (902) 494-1468; contact the College of Continuing Education for details.

By the terms of our agreement with Dalhousie, students registered at King's must be in a degree programme; as a result students who register as University Exploration students must be registered at Dalhousie. Once they are admissible to a degree programme, they may register at King's.

H. Transfer Students

Students wishing to apply for transfer credit should consult Academic Regulation 7 in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. Certified copies of class descriptions from calendars are acceptable in lieu of originals. Certificates in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by certified translations into English. Students applying with one year or less of university work must also submit high school transcripts.

The minimum GPA for admission as a transfer student may vary by program of study. Please contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

Note: Transfer credit will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

I. International Baccalaureate, Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) and Advanced Placement Classes

If you are taking any of these classes, you may qualify for advanced placement or transfer credits.

Transfer credits will be awarded based on equivalent Dalhousie classes. For students with an AP national exam with 4 or 5, or Higher Level IB classes with 5, 6, or 7, the credits listed will be awarded upon admission.

IB Course	Dalhousie Equivalent
Arabic B	Arabic 1020
Biology	Biology 1010.03 and 1011.03
Chemistry	Chemistry 1011.03/1012.03 or 1021.03/1022.03 or 1041.03/1042.03
Computer Science	Computer Science 1100.03 and 1101.03
Economics	Economics 1101.03 and 1102.03
English	English 1000.06
French	French 1045.06
Geography	Geography 1030.03 or Earth Science 1030.03
German	German 1010.06
History	History 1501.03 and 1502.03
Information Tech. in a Global Society	Computer Science 1200.03 + Sociology/Social Anthropology 1999.03
Latin	Classics 1800.06
Mathematics	Mathematics 1000.03 and 1010.03
Music	Music 1001.03 and 1002.03 (students may consult department for Music 1201.03 and 1202.03)
Philosophy	Philosophy 1000.06 or 1010.06
Physics	Physics 1100.03 or 1300.03
Psychology	Psychology 1001.06
Sociology	Sociology/Social Anthropology 1000.06
Spanish	Spanish 1020.06
Theatre	Theatre 1999.06 (elective)
Theory of Knowledge	Philosophy 2999.06 (elective)

At present, transfer credit is not offered for IB Art History or Business Management.

AP Course	Dalhousie Equivalent
Biology Chemistry	Biology 1010.03 and 1011.03 Chemistry 1011.03/1012.03 or 1021.03/1022.03 or 1041.03/1042.03
Computer Science	Computer Science 1100.03 and 1101.03
English Literature and Composition	English 1000.06
Environmental Science	Environmental Science 1000.06
European History	History 1004.06
French Language	French 1045.06
French Literature	French 1999.06 (elective)
German	German 1010.06
Greek	Classics 1700.06
Human Geography	Geography 1035.03
Italian Language and Culture	Italian 2999.06 (elective)
Latin Vergil	Classics 1800.06
Latin Literature	Classics 2800.06
Mathematics	Mathematics 1000.03 and 1010.03
Macroeconomics	Economics 1102.03 Economics 1101.03
Music	Music 1001.03 and 1002.03 (students may consult department for Music 1201.03 and 1202.03)
Physics	Physics 1100.06 or 1300.06
Political Science – US Government	Political Science 1999.03 (elective)
Political Science – Comparative Politics	Political Science 1999.03 (elective)
Psychology	Psychology 1000.06
Statistics	Statistics 1060.03
US History	History 1999.06 (elective)
World History	History 1501.03 and 1502.03

At present, transfer credit is not offered for AP Art History, English Language and Composition or Spanish. If you have completed AP Spanish please contact the department for possible advanced standing.

For students with a Baccalaureat exam result of 11 or higher, transfer credits will be awarded based on equivalent Dalhousie credits.

Please note that the above is intended as a guide only. Transfer credits are evaluated on an individual basis and will vary depending on each student's personal academic program. Please consult the Registrar's Office for information concerning your application and transfer credits.

J. International and Exchange Students Attending King's/Dalhousie as Visiting Students

International students must meet the following requirements:

- Good academic standing at the home institution
- Written academic approval from the appropriate department head, Dean or designate (e.g. Registrar) to undertake class work at King's/Dalhousie (written approval is usually in the form of a letter of permission)
- The required student visa to study in Canada
- Proof of adequate health insurance for the duration of the stay in Canada
- Proof of proficiency in English

PLEASE NOTE: Students studying for less than one full academic year are restricted from taking full-year classes (see Definitions).

K. Canadian and Local Students Attending Dalhousie as Visiting Students

All students wishing to attend King's/Dalhousie University on a Letter of Permission from their home university must submit the following:

- A completed application for admission
- Letter of Permission from the home university
- Students applying from universities outside the Halifax Regional Municipality must also submit an application fee (local visiting students in the Halifax Regional Municipality are not required to pay an application fee)

At the end of each academic session, grades will be forwarded to the home university on the student's behalf for students attending Halifax Regional Municipality universities. All other students must arrange for transcripts to be sent to the home university.

II. Specific Programme Requirements

A. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

1. Bachelor of Arts

- English
- 4 other acceptable university-preparatory classes
- Minimum final grades:
 - English - 65%
 - Other Subjects - 60%
 - Overall Average - 70%

2. Bachelor of Music

- Satisfy the requirements for Bachelor of Arts
- Demonstrate proficiency as an instrumental or vocal performer in an audition/interview
- Demonstrate knowledge of the basic rudiments of music theory (equivalent to Grade II theory, Royal Conservatory of Music in Toronto) and aural dictation: each is assessed through written diagnostic tests as part of the audition/interview
- Submit the supplementary application form for the Department of Music

It is recommended that students apply early for purposes of admission, audition, and music scholarship consideration. Audition dates are listed on the supplementary form and all audition procedures should be completed by June 30.

Applicants who, in the estimation of the Auditioning Committee, show considerable musical talent but are in need of more emphasis on preparatory skills will be required to take some foundation classes. Applicants with severe background deficiencies will be advised to seek further preparation through private instruction before reapplying.

Students wishing to transfer from another institution into the second or third year of their chosen Music programme must take validation examinations in music history, theory, aural and keyboard skills, and their applied major instrument before transfer of credits can be considered. Failure to pass an examination will necessitate enrolment in the appropriate first- or second-year class. Validation

examinations must be written at the same time as the audition/ interview. Transfer applications are subject to the June 1 deadline.

B. Faculty of Science

1. Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science Co-op

- English
- Pre-calculus Math
- 3 other acceptable university-preparatory classes
- Minimum final grades:
 - English, Math - 65%
 - Other subjects - 60%
 - Overall Average - 75%
- It is recommended that students have two science subjects.

2. Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP)

- Satisfy requirements for Bachelor of Science
- At least one grade 12 science class
- Minimum grades:
 - English 75%
 - Mathematics 80%
 - Overall average 80%

C. School of Journalism

1. Bachelor of Journalism

- A completed undergraduate degree in any discipline with a minimum average of B (Students in progress with their degree must be able to show that they will have completed the requirements to graduate before they begin the Bachelor of Journalism programme)
- Evidence of writing skill through submission of clippings or tapes of journalistic writing they have had published or broadcast
- Submission of a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch

2. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- Academic and language requirements as for the Bachelor of Arts programme
- Applicants will be considered based on academic performance, strength of their academic programme, clippings or tapes of journalistic writing and a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch.

III. Application Submission

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Office of the Registrar:

- A completed application form (forms not properly completed will delay processing)
- The appropriate application fee for the programme (refer to Application for Admission form)
- For students applying directly from high school, an official record of high school work
- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable)

- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see “E. English Language Tests” on page 25)
- Supplementary information as required for specific programmes
- Mature applicants should also enclose a letter

Documents, once submitted, become the property of the University of King’s College and cannot be returned.

A. January Admissions

Admission of first-year students in January is not recommended because the number of introductory classes in the Winter term is very limited. Part-time students and transfer students may be admitted for classes beginning in January in BA and BSc programmes. The application deadline for January admission is November 15.

B. Response to Applications

King’s will respond to your application as promptly as possible and will advise you by mail of any missing documentation.

When documentation is complete, applications are forwarded to the appropriate admissions committee. Although every effort is made to obtain decisions quickly, there will be some delay at times. As soon as decisions are made, whether admission, pending decisions, deferral or rejection, applicants will be advised by mail.

Admission to all our programmes is limited. Early offers are extended no later mid-April. A second round of offers may be made in mid-June, if space permits.

Please notify the Registrar’s Office if your mailing address changes, to avoid any delay in notification.

C. Early Acceptance

Applicants currently attending high school who have good academic records may be given early acceptance, conditional on satisfactory completion of work in which they are currently enrolled. The admission average required for early acceptance will vary based on each years applicant pool, and will range upward from the mid 70’s.

D. Final Acceptance

Applicants must successfully complete high school classes in the required subjects with a minimum average of 70%. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar’s Office.

Please note that possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission, as our programmes are in high demand.

E. English Language Tests

As English is the standard language of instruction at Dalhousie/ King’s, we require proof of competency in English from any applicant whose native language is other than English, with the following exceptions: graduates of the International Baccalaureate or Advanced Placement programmes in any country, and students from high schools in Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden, as well as some countries in Africa.

We accept any of the following as proof of competency in English:

- CAEL results of 70; see www.cael.ca

- CanTest average score of 4.5 with no band lower than 4.0; see www.cantest.uottawa.ca
- IELTS results of 7.0; see www.ielts.org
- MELAB results of 90; see www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/melab.htm
- TOEFL results of 580 or computer TOEFL of 237; see www.ets.org and select TOEFL

These scores will be considered along with other academic information.

University Regulations

1. General

1. In relation to the College of Arts & Science, the President is charged with the internal regulation of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by the Faculty and Board of Governors of the University of King's College, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty or School concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done online at www.dal.ca/ online.
5. E-mail is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie and King's. The University will assign each student an official e-mail address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains registered as a student and for one academic term following the student's last registration. This is the only e-mail address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of e-mail will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official e-mail address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie and King's communications.
6. A student who changes her or his name while attending King's/Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.
7. Students are bound by the regulations of the home faculty regardless of the faculty in which the student takes classes.

8. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test.
9. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student, and where appropriate, on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie/King's. Partial transcripts, e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.
10. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this calendar.
11. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
12. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree/diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.
13. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

2. Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme

The University Senate or Faculty reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a programme. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

3. Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid King's ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper as well as electronic computing, data storage and communication devices must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
6. Each question should be started on a separate page.
7. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
8. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
9. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

4. Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the

time and place of the rewrite on the website of the Registrar (www.registrar.dal.ca).

3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the class are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the class description given to students at the beginning of the term.

If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the class description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a make-up examination will be made between the student and the class professor.

4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Dalhousie Registrar's web site for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

5. Policy for the Scheduling of Classes/Examinations

Normally, the University schedules and conducts classes on weekdays, i.e. Monday to Friday, and sometimes Saturday, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory holidays. However the University reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of Senate, to schedule classes or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

I. Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

The decision whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

II. Religious Holidays/Examination Schedule

The University acknowledges that, due to the pluralistic nature of the University community, some students may on religious grounds require alternative times to write examinations and tests.

Accordingly, a student who requires an alternative examination or test time on religious grounds should consult with the instructor regarding alternative arrangements. Such a request should be made in writing within one week of the announcement of the test or examination date.

6. Retention of Student Work

Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programmes in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

7. Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to King's are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

8. Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

I. Disclosure to students of their own records

1. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
2. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT." The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
3. If transcripts are issued for a student while a senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts are issued while the case was pending.

II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

III. Disclosure to Third Parties

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
 - Name
 - Period of Registration
 - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
 - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
 - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions (as indicated in the convocation programme)
2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.
5. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical and research purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database. If you wish to have your identifying information removed from the Statistics Canada files, please go to <http://www.statcan.ca/english/concepts/ESIS/students.htm>.

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics' Canada's Web site: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.

6. In the case where students fail to pay their account with the University, their personal information may be sent to a collection agency.

7. The names, hometowns and programmes of study of students who have received endowed scholarships will be released to the donors of those awards.
8. On a semi-annual basis, a list of registered students will be provided to the King's Students' Union for the purposes of administering KSU sponsored programmes and services for students (e.g. Health Insurance).
9. Following graduation, students automatically become members of the King's Alumni Association. Names and contact information of graduates will be released to the Alumni Association and will become subject to the privacy policy of that association.
10. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

9. Equity Policy Concerning Individuals with Disabilities

The following is the King's Equity Policy Concerning Individuals with Disabilities:

1. General Statement

King's welcomes individuals with disabilities and endeavours to offer them equitable access to the opportunities available within King's community. The presence of a diverse community enriches both the academic and professional lives within King's, while better serving the wider community.

King's is committed to encouraging individuals with disabilities to participate fully in university life. Implied in this goal is a commitment to the removal of attitudinal and environmental barriers that may prevent academically and professionally qualified individuals from enjoying such participation. This involves making our ongoing commitment clear-- through education, the commitment of resources and appropriate individual support, as well as through the provision of a forum in which King's can oversee this pursuit.

King's recognizes that its size and nature present unique challenges as well as opportunities. Amongst the challenges are the financial and other resource restrictions; amongst the opportunities are its small size and personal character, and a long history of collaboration with other institutions and organizations.

2. The Relationship between King's and the Individual -- Definitions, Roles, Responsibilities and Forms of Assistance

2.1 King's distinguishes between a disability and the barriers that may arise from it. That is, King's understands that it is often the barriers that impact the individual's ability to fully participate in society and not the disability itself. The barriers are not inherent to the individual nor can they be reduced to a medical condition. Rather, the barriers involve the interplay of the individual,

societal attitudes and structures, and traditional ideals of performance.

- 2.2 King's recognizes that all members or prospective qualified members of the King's community should have full access to all opportunities for employment and/or to be admitted and continue with all educational programmes.
- 2.3 King's adopts the definition of "disability" found in the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act which reads: "Physical disability or mental disability" means an actual or perceived
 - i. loss or abnormality of psychological, physiological or anatomical structure or function,
 - ii. restriction or lack of ability to perform an activity,
 - iii. physical disability, infirmity, malformation or disfigurement, including, but not limited to, epilepsy and any degree of paralysis, amputation, lack of physical coordination, deafness, hardness of hearing or hearing impediment, blindness or visual impediment, speech impairment or impediment or reliance on a hearing-ear dog, a guide dog, a wheelchair or a remedial appliance or device,
 - iv. learning disability or a dysfunction in one or more of the processes involved in understanding or using symbols or spoken language,
 - v. condition of being mentally handicapped or impaired,
 - vi. mental disorder, or
 - vii. previous dependency on drugs or alcohol.
- 2.4 King's recognizes its role as an institution
 - 2.4.1 As an institution of higher learning, King's relies on objective standards of educational achievement and professional competency. True equity can only be realized by maintaining these objective standards. Although King's will modify forms of evaluation, teaching or methodology to accommodate persons with disabilities, standards of performance and professional requirements will not be altered, nor will objective standards concerning performance in work situations. For the purpose of fair decision making and equitable treatment of all individuals, this policy ensures that all individuals are granted equal opportunity to meet requirements and attain these objective standards.
 - 2.4.2 King's embraces a policy of equal opportunity in relation to question of hiring, acceptance to programmes and merit rewards (such as scholarships).
- 2.5 King's policy recognizes both permanent and temporary disabilities and works to accommodate both. King's also recognizes that the needs of the individual may change during their time at King's.
- 2.6 Individuals with disabilities should undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are afforded equitable opportunities. Individuals with disabilities are expected to:
 - 2.6.1 identify themselves, initiate contact, provide due notice of required accommodations when possible, and make known the nature of their disability and/or their needs;
 - 2.6.2 utilize assistance available within King's, Dalhousie and the community (accessing the appropriate individual/

services directly or through the Accessibility Officer if assistance is required);

- 2.6.3 collaborate with King's by providing information to assist King's to develop appropriate accommodations such as adjustments to work schedules and alternate methods of evaluation;
 - 2.6.4 to be aware of the support services, agencies and programmes available to support their need for accommodation;
 - 2.6.5 to be aware of King's rules and regulations, services, policies and procedures.
- 2.7 Individuals seeking accommodations for a disability must provide documentation of the disability and of the accommodation required. This documentation must be provided by a medical doctor (registered in accordance with the Canadian Medical Association or the appropriate licensing board of other countries) or other duly qualified practitioners acceptable to King's as is appropriate to the condition. Such adequate documentation (at the discretion of King's to define) is a requirement.
- 2.8 Students with disabilities can identify themselves at any point in the application and/or admission process or at any point during their time at King's. However, King's encourages potential students to declare their disability as soon as an offer of admission has been made. This aids King's in making provisions for meeting individual needs and gives potential students the opportunity to assess what types of services King's can provide. This facilitates the student's ability to make an informed choice about where to study. Under most circumstances due notice is required to ensure the necessary accommodations can be arranged.
- 2.9 Prospective staff members with disabilities that may directly influence their ability to perform their employment duties are asked to identify themselves upon an offer being made. King's encourages early identification so that appropriate accommodations can be made.
- 2.10 King's will, as far as possible given its financial and resource constraints (especially given the historical nature of some buildings) strive to provide the following levels of access:
- 2.10.1 Full access to the total learning, working, social and spiritual environment of King's, including (but not limited to) the various educational processes which belong to specific programmes (for example: access to classes, library, laboratories, workshops, tutorials, office hours and internships);
 - 2.10.2 Full access to King's campus;
 - 2.10.3 Full access to King's facilities and services;
 - 2.10.4 Full access to support and advocacy through the establishment of an Accessibility Officer;
 - 2.10.5 A right to the appeal process (outlined in section 3) if an individual believes that the institution has acted unfairly in matters related to individuals with disabilities.

2.11 Individuals who require accommodations not already provided for by King's and who are eligible for funding, resources and support from sources external to King's are expected to avail themselves of this support. This could include adaptive equipment, external funding to support modification to facilities or work stations, or support services such as interpreters.

2.12 King's recognizes the individual needs of persons with disabilities. King's is committed to seeking all reasonable accommodations to the extent of undue hardship in promoting individual success. As such, King's recognizes that in order for an individual to fully participate in King's, unique situations will need to be addressed.

3. The First Steps

3.1 King's seeks to make campus buildings accessible to individuals with disabilities. This applies to all new buildings, as well as to renovations of existing facilities. This objective will be met by resource allocation through setting strategic goals, with the recognition that King's can change certain historical structures only in a limited way due to one or a combination of financial, design or structural constraints.

3.2 King's is responsible for promoting disability-related education and awareness initiatives. This includes ongoing sensitivity training and education programming for faculty, staff and students. As a community, it is the responsibility of all members of King's to ensure the promotion of this policy.

3.3 The promotion of this policy requires King's to maintain ongoing relationships with the Office of the Advisor to Students with Disabilities at Dalhousie University, the Atlantic Centre for Students with Disabilities at Saint Mary's University and the Department of Education. These relationships will help King's maintain a current understanding of programme options and technologies available. These relationships also help enhance the continued awareness of disability-related issues.

3.4 The Board of Governors will establish an Accessibility Committee to oversee the implementation of this policy and make recommendations to the President and the Board of Governors. The Accessibility Committee will be comprised of the Accessibility Officer (see section 3.6), a representative from each of King's Board of Governors, faculty, administration, maintenance, other staff and student body. Each representative will be selected through the normal nominating procedures used by each group. Membership will also include a member from outside King's community named by King's Board of Governors Nominations Committee. Consultation with resource specialists will occur as necessary. Committee members will hold staggered terms of one to three years' duration as determined by the Chair.

3.5 The Accessibility Committee will actively seek to overcome all barriers to full access. This will involve the ongoing assessment of present circumstances and recommending possible modifications as well as meeting the needs of individual members or qualified prospective members on an "as needed" basis. Specifically, the work of the Accessibility Committee will include:

- 3.5.1 Recommending investment in infrastructure and resources through the normal budgetary processes;

- 3.5.2 Developing a positive general attitude at King's towards disability and, if required, identifying and addressing the need for awareness, education and change;
- 3.5.3 Researching and recommending to faculty the need for pedagogical advances relating to the educational needs of individuals under this policy;
- 3.5.4 Researching developments in issues and technologies relevant to individuals with disabilities and recommending appropriate investment as noted in 3.5.1
- 3.5.5 Reviewing and updating the Equity Policy concerning individuals with disabilities. The Policy will be formally reviewed three years after implementation, and periodically thereafter;
- 3.5.6 Developing, maintaining and publicizing current procedures for the submission of requests for accommodations for equitable access;
- 3.5.7 Annually appointing a Hearing Sub Committee of at least three members of the Accessibility Committee to assist the Accessibility Officer and/or the individual with disabilities to explore solutions in cases where individual needs require provisions not readily available at King's.
- 3.6 King's will appoint an Accessibility Officer who will act as the primary contact for individuals with disabilities and who will be responsible for the day-to-day implementation of the policy. The Accessibility Officer will be responsible for facilitating and coordinating the ongoing assessment process outlined in Section 3.5 and also for coordinating the individual assessment process outlined in 3.7.
- 3.7 The Individual Assessment Process:
- 3.7.1 An individual who requires accommodation because of a disability shall:
- Identify him or herself to the Accessibility Officer; and
 - State the accommodation being sought and provide adequate documentation.
- 3.7.2 Where accommodation is sought, the Accessibility Officer shall, as soon as reasonably possible, meet with the individual to discuss the accommodation requested and, if possible, to formulate a plan for its delivery.
- 3.7.3 Where the Accessibility Officer is unable to arrange for the accommodation being requested, or is of the opinion that the request is unreasonable, the Accessibility Officer shall:
- Refer the matter in writing to the Hearing Subcommittee; and
 - Provide the individual with a copy of the reference to the Hearing Subcommittee.
- 3.7.4 An individual who has made a request for accommodation and who is not satisfied with the outcome of the meeting referred to in 3.7.2 may:
- Refer the matter in writing to the Hearing Subcommittee; and
 - Provide the Accessibility Officer with a copy of the reference to the Hearing Subcommittee.
- 3.7.5 The Hearing Subcommittee shall, on receiving a reference under Section 3.7.3 or 3.7.4:
- Consider the matter;
 - Where it is necessary in the opinion of the Committee, seek further information;
 - Make a temporary decision within 7 working days of receiving the reference and immediately communicate that decision to the individual and to the Accessibility Officer; and
 - Make a final decision within 30 days of receiving the reference, and immediately communicate that decision to the individual and to the Accessibility Officer.
- 3.8 A decision of the Hearing Subcommittee may be appealed to the Appeal Council. The three member Appeal Council is not a standing committee, but instead is assembled specifically to address issues at hand. Two members of this Committee are to be chosen from the Board of Governors of King's, one of whom is to be selected by the complainant, one of whom is selected by the Chair of the Board. The third member of the Council will be selected, from outside of King's, by the two Council members already selected from the Board of Governors. The Council will select a Chair from among its members.
- 3.9 Appeals to the Appeal Council shall be made in writing, orally or electronically within 30 days of the individual with disability making the appeal having received notice of the final decision of the Hearing Subcommittee. The Chair of the Appeal Council will notify the Chair of the Hearing Subcommittee that an appeal has been received and request written representation concerning the matter. The Appeal Council will consider written, oral or electronic representation from the individual with a disability, and written representation from the Hearing Subcommittee, as well as from other individuals the Appeal Council deems relevant to the matter at hand, e.g. the Accessibility Officer, expert resources external to King's. The Council, after considering all representations on the matter, will report its conclusions and recommendation in writing to the Complainant, the Respondent (normally the Accessibility Officer and the Hearing Subcommittee) and King's President. If the appeal was received in an oral or electronic format from the complainant, the Council will endeavour to also communicate the final report in that format to the complainant whenever possible. The report must be completed and distributed within 60 (sixty) days of the date the appeal was lodged.
- 3.10 The President shall ensure appropriate action is taken on the basis of the findings of the Appeal Council.

Dalhousie Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

The following is the Dalhousie Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities, which also governs King's students in respect of their registration in Dalhousie programmes and classes.

- Dalhousie University is committed to the goal of providing equal opportunity for qualified students with disabilities. To demonstrate full respect for the academic capacities and potential of students with disabilities, the University seeks to

remove attitudinal and environmental restrictions which may hamper or prevent academically-qualified students with disabilities from participating fully in university life. The University understands that persons with disabilities may have different ways of doing things, recognizing that performance is not inferior merely because it is different.

2. The University recognizes, subject to its financial and other resource constraints, that qualified students with disabilities have a right to:
 - 2.1 full access to all educational programmes;
 - 2.2 full access to the educational process and learning environment (including but not limited to classes, laboratories, workshops);
 - 2.3 full access to the University campus; and
 - 2.4 full access to University facilities and services.
3. The University recognizes that qualified students with disabilities have a right to assistance that is individualized with respect to scope and pace and consistent with both the student's needs, legitimate academic demands and the University's capacity to respond.
4. To ensure that qualified students with disabilities may pursue quality post-secondary education, the University shall:
 - 4.1 be proactive in fostering, creating and maintaining a barrier-free environment, including:
 - (a) the provision of support services, within reasonable financial and resource limitations; and
 - (b) promoting an attitude of respect for persons with disabilities, and
 - (c) promoting sensitivity to the needs and abilities of persons with disabilities;
 - 4.2 inform the University community about the services available to qualified students with disabilities and seek to ensure that such services are delivered in ways that promote equity;
 - 4.3 where warranted and without compromising academic standards, and through the relevant academic authority, modify:
 - (a) workload;
 - (b) examination procedures;
 - (c) other class requirements; and
 - (d) scholarship and other financial assistance requirements; and
 - 4.4 take all reasonable steps to consult students with disabilities as fully as possible about decisions relating to matters affecting them.
5. In accordance with provisions in the Human Rights Act, the University may also define essential requirements for professional performance for students in programmes, where these are appropriate, and this policy is not intended to replace or supersede these requirements.
6. Students with disabilities requiring assistance from the University shall:

- 6.1 initiate contact with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and make the nature of their disability and/or their needs known; and
 - 6.2 be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are provided with an equal opportunity by Dalhousie University.
7. The responsibility to implement these policies throughout the University rests on all members of the University community, including all faculty, administration, staff, students and the Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. These procedures regarding students with learning disabilities derive from the University's Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities as stated above. These students are intellectually capable and possess potential which may not be fully realized without a recognition of their special needs. We are both morally and legally required to supply such support consistent with the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.

I. Admission

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and the other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the

nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

II. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students requesting academic accommodation will arrange a personal interview with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities. Schools and Faculties will provide relevant Faculty committees and individual Faculty members with fairly specific instruction as to the circumstances in which certain types of accommodation are normally to be made (e.g., the language requirement of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences). The Advisor to Students with Disabilities will assist faculty and students in developing reasonable accommodations.

A. Documentation Required

The student will provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychological report documenting the presence of a learning disability as outlined in Section A above.

B. Procedures Regarding Academic Accommodation

Students are expected to identify themselves as having a learning disability and inform the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The Dalhousie University Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities will guide the Faculties and the relevant committees in their deliberations. That policy specifies three factors that must be taken into account when considering requests for accommodations from students with disabilities: the needs of the students; preservation of the academic integrity of the programmes; and the ability of the University to provide resources.

C. Types of Academic Accommodation

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content. For example, a student may benefit from an oral exam in one subject area, but not in another. It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial-and-error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate mastery of class material.

Accommodations for students with learning disabilities typically can include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Extend the time permitted for a student with a learning disability to earn a degree;
2. Modify programme requirements (e.g., class substitutions);
3. Permit examinations to be proctored, read orally, dictated or typed;
4. Allow extra time for completion of examinations and extend the time for the examination period;
5. Change the test format (e.g., multiple choice to essay);
6. Provide alternative formats for class materials;
7. Permit basic four-function calculators and standard desk dictionaries during examinations;

8. Use alternative methods for students to demonstrate academic achievement (e.g., a narrative tape instead of a journal);
9. Permit review of final drafts of term papers with a proofreader and make changes without altering content; and
10. Use computer software programmes to assist in test-taking.

D. Appeals

Admission and programme appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University.

E. Release of Information About Students

A student will be told before disclosing any information on learning disabilities that such information will be governed by the University Regulations on the Release of Information as indicated in this calendar.

III. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavours to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counselling, academic counselling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

NOTE: Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made.

11. Policy on Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student papers to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g. as a text file on floppy disk or as an e-mail attachment, as defined by the instructor. The instructor may submit the material to a third-party computer-based assessment system(s) for the purpose of assessing the originality of the paper. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Senate.

12. Intellectual Honesty

A University should be a model of intellectual honesty. Failure to meet the University's standards in this regard can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose class an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules which could result in a

student gaining advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

A. Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the submission or presentation of the work of another as if it were own's own.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University. If a penalty results in a student no longer meeting the requirements of a degree that has been awarded, the University may rescind that degree. Some examples of plagiarism are:

- failure to attribute authorship when using a broad spectrum of sources such as written or oral work, computer codes/programmes, artistic or architectural works, scientific projects, performances, web page designs, graphical representations, diagrams, videos, and images;
- downloading all or part of the work of another from the Internet and submitting as one's own; and
- the use of a paper prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgement of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgement vary from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request. Students may also take advantage of resources available through the Writing Centre at writingcentre.dal.ca or the Dalhousie Libraries at infolit.library.dal.ca/tutorials/Plagiarism.

B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

C. Other Irregularities

A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfil, by irregular procedures, any requirements for a class, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a class, all students should assume that all assignments are to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Discipline Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, using or having in one's possession, material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that class, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other class in any degree, diploma or certificate programme, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated class is considered to be a separate class.

D. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that he or she may copy it for submission
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination

E. Misrepresentation

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

13. Dalhousie Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the residence discipline policy unless the President determines that non-residence University

interests are involved. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any classes taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

14. Discipline Committees for Academic Offences

Notification of academic disciplinary proceedings engaged by the Dalhousie University Senate in relation to a University of King's College student enrolled in a Dalhousie University course will be provided through the Senate office to the Registrar of the University of King's College at the time the allegation is made and at the conclusion of disciplinary proceedings with outcome identified, including any sanctions imposed.

1. In the case of students enrolled in classes offered by Dalhousie University, the Dalhousie Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee (see below), as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
2. In the case of students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism, cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as well as certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community, are dealt with by the King's Journalism Discipline Committee (see below).
3. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any class taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

15. Academic Dishonesty

I. Preamble

These procedures deal with academic dishonesty and do not deal with violations of the student code of conduct. The purpose of these procedures is to delegate assessment of certain allegations of academic dishonesty to the Faculty level.

II. Academic Integrity Officers

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University.
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Discipline Committee or the Discipline Appeals Board to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean may further delegate this role to one or more members of his/her academic staff except those who are Senate Officers, who are otherwise involved in the student discipline process, or who otherwise are in a potential conflict of interest relative to this role. Annually the name of the delegate(s) shall be communicated in writing to the Secretary of Senate who shall report to Senate.
4. The Academic Integrity Officers shall meet as a group with the Senate Discipline Committee (SDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University. Such meetings will be convened and chaired by the Secretary of Senate.

III. Faculty Procedures

1. When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty which is responsible for the delivery of the course at issue, or in the case of an allegation in relation to a graduate thesis or other non course graduate materials, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
2. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a prima facie case that the student has committed an academic offence. If not prima facie case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.
3. If a prima facie case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:
 - (a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Senate Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
 - (b) If the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee;
 - (c) If the allegation appears to be a first offense, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
 - (d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor within 5 working days upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time

may be extended at the request of the student or instructor in appropriate circumstances.;

16. Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee

A. Composition

The Committee comprises ten representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), five representatives of the student body and two representatives of the University of King's College student body. A student who is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.

The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the class of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
 - i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
 - ii) chosen to withdraw from the class, programme or University prior to being disciplined; or
 - iii) chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Discipline Advisors is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;
4. conduct hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint, including complaints made under the Dalhousie Code of Student Conduct. The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration, extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if

- (e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, refer the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee.
4. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.
5. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, s/he shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within 5 working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.
6. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in section IV page 26, except those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within 5 working days of the meeting, and the student shall have 2 working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Secretary of Senate.
7. Upon being advised of the finding and agreed penalty, the Secretary of Senate shall bring the matter before Senate for ratification at the next sitting of Senate following the procedures set out for ratification of academic appeals, with necessary changes in point of detail. Following Senate's ratification, the Secretary of Senate shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Senate Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation.
8. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 of section IV of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within 5 working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing.

the alleged offender is not a student, a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Provost).

C. Appeals

Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to a Senate Discipline Appeal Board, but only on the limited grounds: (a) denial of natural justice; (b) disputed jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee. Decisions of a Senate Discipline Appeal Board are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged.

Where the rules of a Faculty, such as Health Professions, expressly provide that suitability, fitness or aptitude for the practice of the profession is a requirement for advancement or graduation, or both, and a Faculty determines that a student should be suspended or dismissed or otherwise should not advance or graduate because of unsuitability for the relevant profession, an appeal from the Faculty decision may be made to an *Ad-Hoc* appeal committee established by the Senate Steering Committee. The *Ad-Hoc* Appeal Committee shall: (1) hear an appeal by a student from the decision of a Faculty regarding suitability, fitness or aptitude for the practice of the relevant profession when: a) the student has exhausted the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the relevant Faculty; and b) the student alleges that there were irregularities or unfairness in the application of the regulations in question. The *Ad-Hoc* Appeal Committee shall not hear appeals a) by students on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures or b) on substantive aspects of a finding of unsuitability.

D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee is circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not to exceed five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the class or seminar or programme;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List.

PLEASE NOTE: If transcripts are issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending, and the Committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients of transcripts issued while the case was pending.

The Dalhousie Registrar shall notify the University of King's College Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a King's student, and shall advise the University of King's College Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct by the Journalism Discipline Committee, the University of King's College Registrar will provide the Dalhousie Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

18. School of Journalism

Journalism Discipline Committee

Alleged academic offences in the School of Journalism are dealt with by the Journalism Discipline Committee.

Students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism should be aware that the Journalism Discipline Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to all classes taken in the School of Journalism.

Membership:

- Vice-President *ex officio* (non-voting Chair)
- two members of Faculty who hold academic appointments outside of the School of Journalism, appointed by the Faculty
- one student from outside the School of Journalism, appointed by the King's Students' Union.

A. Terms of Reference

The Journalism Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
 - been compelled to withdraw academically;
 - chosen to withdraw from the class, the programme or the University prior to being disciplined; or
 - chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature is brought to its attention by the Vice-President. Complaints or allegations may be made by the class instructors. Guidelines for evaluators with respect to violations of academic regulations are set out in the document entitled "Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by Students taking Journalism Classes";

4. conduct hearings according to the elements of natural justice (see below: "Procedures before the Journalism Discipline Committee and Journalism Appeals Committee") and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, or year of University registration, and/or extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations (whether at King's or elsewhere), the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed, to the student, to the instructor of the class, to the Director of the School of Journalism as Discipline Advisor, and to the Registrar, University of King's College;
7. notification of academic disciplinary proceedings engaged by the Journalism Discipline Committee in relation to a Dalhousie student enrolled in a University of King's College Journalism course will be provided by the Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee to the Registrar of Dalhousie University at the time the allegation is made and at the conclusion of disciplinary proceedings with outcomes identified, including any sanctions imposed.

B. Procedures

1. **Hearing:** A student against whom an allegation has been made is entitled to an oral hearing which allows interested parties to present evidence and to question witnesses. A student may opt to waive the right to an oral hearing and proceed instead by written submissions. (N.B.: If for some valid reason a witness is unavailable for questioning, their evidence may be received by the Committee in writing or in some other form. Lack of opportunity to question a witness should go to the weight and not the admissibility of their evidence.)
2. **Notice of the Hearing:** Students must be advised of their right to a hearing or to some alternative process. They shall be advised in a timely fashion of the date and location of any hearing or alternative process, and of their right, within reason, to be consulted as to time and place. The role of the student at such hearing or alternative process should be explained.
3. **Disclosure:** Full and timely disclosure in advance of any hearing is essential. Disclosure shall include not only all of the precise allegations against the student, but also, where appropriate, the release of all documents upon which the hearing panel will rely, and the names of all witnesses.
4. **Right to Counsel or Other Representation:** Students must be advised of their right to present their own case or to be represented by legal counsel or by such other person as the students may wish to have represent them. This advice shall be offered at the same time as the student is advised of the allegation and of the right to a hearing. The Journalism Discipline and Appeal Committees also have the right to seek advice from, or to retain, legal counsel.
5. **Record of Proceedings:** All correspondence relating to the proceedings and all documentary evidence adduced at the hearing shall be kept on file until such time as the possibility for further appeal or proceedings has elapsed. Adjudicators, and in particular the Chair of any hearing panel, shall keep full notes of the evidence and submissions made at the hearing.
6. **Notification of Decision:** Following the hearing, a student against whom an allegation has been made shall receive written notification of the decision of the Committee, and of the recommended penalty.
7. **Bias:** No member of the Journalism Discipline Committee or the Journalism Appeals Committee shall sit on a panel hearing a discipline matter or an appeal from a decision of the Discipline Committee where they have any interest or perceived interest in the outcome of the hearing. A student whose case is before either a Discipline Committee or an Appeal Committee may object to the participation of any member of the hearing panel where the student has a reasonable apprehension of bias. An apprehension of bias may also provide grounds for an appeal where the student can provide a satisfactory explanation as to why the issue was not raised before the Discipline panel when the initial hearing took place.

C. Appeals

Appeals from decisions of the Journalism Discipline Committee may be made to the Journalism Appeals Committee but only on the limited grounds defined under "Function" of the Journalism Appeals Committee (see below). Decisions of the Journalism Appeals Committee are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged. The deadline for appeal of a decision of a Journalism Discipline Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person of the Committee's decision. Appeals shall be directed to the Chair of Faculty, who will cause an Appeal Committee to be struck.

D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Discipline Committee for breaches of academic regulations shall be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the course or seminar or programme;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and

9. removal from the President's List of Distinction.

PLEASE NOTE: If a transcript is issued for a student while a Journalism Discipline Committee case is pending, and the Committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, a revised transcript will be sent to the recipient of any transcript issued while the case was pending.

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

Journalism Appeals Committee

Terms of Reference

Membership:

Three members of Faculty appointed on an ad hoc basis. Members will hold academic appointments outside of the School of Journalism and are not involved in the subject of the appeal. The members of the committee will appoint a Chair.

Meetings:

At the call of the Chair of Faculty who will cause a committee to be struck.

Role:

To consider appeals by students against decisions by or on behalf of the Director, School of Journalism, the Journalism Studies Committee and the Journalism Discipline Committee.

Authority:

Reports to Faculty.

A. Function

A Journalism Appeals Committee shall:

1. Hear appeals from decisions of the Journalism Discipline Committee on the following grounds:
 - (a) denial of natural justice
 - (b) disputed jurisdiction of the Journalism Discipline Committee
2. Have responsibility to ensure the execution of its decisions.

B. Action

A Journalism Appeals Committee may:

1. deny the appeal;
2. quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee entirely;

3. quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and recommend a rehearing on the merits by a special *ad hoc* committee of Faculty;
4. quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and rehear the matter itself, with the consent of the appellant;
5. allow the Journalism Discipline Committee decision to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors.

Please Note: The Registrar's Office will provide administrative support and maintain the official records of Journalism Discipline Committee and Journalism Appeals Committee Proceedings according to the following guidelines:

1. in consultation with the chairperson and other members of the Journalism Discipline Committee, the student and their counsel (if any), and the evaluator and witnesses (if any), arrange the date, time and location of hearings and ensure that all relevant persons are advised in the manner chosen by such persons (preferably in writing) of such arrangements;
2. prepare and maintain a permanent record of all allegations of violations of academic offences heard by the Journalism Discipline Committee. Such record should be maintained so as to note the name of the student, the date of the charge, the nature of the violation, whether it is a first, a second or subsequent academic violation charged against the student, the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and the penalty or penalties imposed (if any) or other disposition of the case.

18. University of King's College Code of Conduct

Commentary

1. The University of King's College is a community of faculty, support staff and students involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities.

Students are members of the University for the period of their registration, and as such, assume the responsibilities that such registration entails. Similar responsibilities pertain to all employees of the University.

2. The University does not stand *in loco parentis* to its student members; that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students and employees as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations, subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by the University of King's College is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.
3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal, civil, and municipal laws. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students or employees

from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that gives rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College. See "19. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)" on page 42.

4. The University defines standards of behaviour and makes provisions for discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its schools, or programmes, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.
5. Matters concerning Academic Discipline are dealt with according to the Faculty or School in which the student is enrolled. See "14. Discipline Committees for Academic Offences" on page 36.
6. The University of King's College is a place of academic work. As such, none of the definitions in this Code shall be construed in such a way as to limit or hinder normal and accepted academic practices; e.g., it is not a threat or harassment for faculty to say that if papers are not in on time this will result in a lower grade.

A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
 - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
 - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility, or dataset.
3. In this Code, "employee" means a person employed by the University on a full- or part-time basis.
4. In this Code, "threaten" means any statement or conduct which may cause a reasonable person to believe that
 - (a) her or his personal safety is endangered; or
 - (b) property is at risk of damage.
5. In this Code, "harassment" means conduct or comments which are intimidating, threatening, demanding, or abusive and may be accompanied by direct or implied threats to grade(s), status or job.
6. In this Code, "discrimination" means conduct that results in unfair treatment of an individual or group on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, citizenship, creed/

religion, sex, sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, political affiliation, criminal record or receipt of public assistance.

7. Unless otherwise stated, a student or employee will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
8. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student or employee of the University of King's College, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of the University of King's College or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by the University of King's College or by any of its schools or programmes; and
- (ii) is not specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another disciplinary body within the University, as, for example, the Sexual Harassment Committee, the Racial Equity Committee, and the Wardroom Board of Management;
- (iii) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the King's Students' Union; or
- (iv) is not subject to action under the General College Regulations (The General College Regulations are available from the Dean of Residence.)

1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student or employee shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student or employee shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student or employee shall create a condition that unreasonably endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (d) No student or employee shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to his or her property.
- (e) No student or employee shall harass another person.
- (f) No student or employee shall discriminate against another person.

2. Disruption

No student or employee shall prevent another person or persons from carrying on their legitimate activities in the College.

3. Offences Involving Property

- (a) No student or employee shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy or damage the property or premises of the University of

King's College, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to the University of King's College or to any of its members.

- (b) No student or employee shall deface the property of the University of King's College.
- (c) No student or employee shall possess the property of the University of King's College, property in the custody of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, if he or she knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.
- (d) No student or employee shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of the University of King's College or any of its members.

4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student or employee shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction.
- (b) No student or employee shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student or employee shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose.
- (c) No student or employee shall wilfully mutilate, misplace, misfile or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, video, data files, or programmes from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student or employee shall encourage or aid another person in the commission of an offence defined in this Code.

6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student or employee shall contravene the Liquor Laws of Nova Scotia. No student or employee shall possess, use or sell a drug/substance to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student or employee shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student or employee shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student or employee shall possess a firearm or other weapon or hazardous materials on the University premises without the specific written permission of the President.

9. Other

No student or employee shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services or of University-approved events or activities. No one shall violate the rules of confidentiality of any University committee or other body.

The Code of Conduct is currently under review.

19. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)

The text which follows in this section reproduces Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

Board of Appeal and Discipline

1. The discipline of the College, in other than academic matters and matters specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another body within the University as in the case of Sexual Harassment, Equity and Wardroom policies, shall be exercised by the Board of Appeal and Discipline as described below.
2. The members of the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be appointed at the beginning of each academic year.
3. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall consist of:
 - (a) 1 senior member of the administration (President, Vice-President, Registrar, Bursar), named by the President;
 - (b) 1 member of Faculty, appointed by the Faculty;
 - (c) the Dean of Residence;
 - (d) 1 member of staff, chosen by the staff;
 - (e) 1 student, appointed by the Students' Union;
 - (f) 1 member of the Board of Governors who falls into none of the other categories; and
 - (g) 1 member of the Alumni Association of at least 5 years' standing, selected by the Association Executive.
4. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall choose its Chair from among its members.
5. Quorum for meetings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline is five.
6. Upon receipt of:
 - (a) a written appeal of an administrative decision made pursuant to the General College Regulations, (copies of which are available from the Dean of Residence), or
 - (b) a written complaint alleging a violation of the Code of Conduct from a member of the faculty, a student or member of the staff of the University, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall as soon as possible refer the complaint

to a trained neutral mediator appointed by the University who shall conduct an investigation to determine if the appeal or complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Board of Appeal and Discipline. If an informal disposition of the appeal or complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.

7. Where an appeal or complaint is determined to have merit and cannot be resolved informally, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall convene as soon as possible and select, from among its members, a three-member Panel to deal with the appeal or complaint and report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline as soon as possible.

Procedure

1. Complainants, appellants and respondents have the right to make written or oral submissions or both.
2. The proceedings of the Panel will be governed by the rules of natural justice including the right to counsel for persons appearing before it.
3. After hearing submissions, the Panel shall report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline with a decision and a recommendation for action concerning the appeal or complaint.

Rights of Appeal

1.
 - (a) Any student may make a written appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline of a decision of the Dean.
 - (b) In such cases, the appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be the final appeal.
2. In cases brought to the Board of Appeal and Discipline pursuant to subsection (6)(b), above appeal shall be to the Executive of the Board of Governors, the decision of which shall be final. After a hearing conducted on an appeal pursuant to subsection (6)(a) above, or of a complaint pursuant to subsection (6)(b) above, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall make a report to the President which may include a recommendation for some action or penalty. Possible penalties include, but are not limited to:
 - (a) formal reprimand;
 - (b) letter of apology;
 - (c) fines;
 - (d) banishment or expulsion from the University for a time or entirely; or
 - (e) suspension or removal from office.

Hearings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline will be private. The Board of Appeal and Discipline will keep all materials pertaining to complaints in strict confidence. The names of complainants, appellants and respondents will not be made public.

The exception to complete confidentiality is: a disclosure which would oblige the University, in its opinion, to take the necessary

steps to ensure health, safety and security of any member of the University community.

20. Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- 1) with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- 2) in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- 3) so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- 4) so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

B. Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
 - (i) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
 - (ii) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and

(iii) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.

3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programmes or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

C. Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse.

Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

College of Arts & Science

Introduction

The College of Arts & Science, established in 1988, consists of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The College of Arts & Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programmes and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties. There are fourteen Departments in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programmes of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts & Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degree programmes, and for diploma programmes in Meteorology and Costume Studies. (By the terms of King's agreement with Dalhousie, King's students are eligible to register in the degree programmes, but not the diploma programmes.) The College is also responsible for the establishment of academic regulations governing students registered in its programmes.

The College of Arts & Science consists of several groups: some 7,000 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of secretaries and technicians. The student's academic role is to learn from teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and what is most important, they learn how to learn. Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge,

the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education is marked formally by the awarding of a Bachelor's degree. The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts, and methods that the student must learn; and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more importantly, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional programme of study.

BA and BSc degree programmes in the College are of three types: the four year or twenty credit degree with Honours; the four year or twenty credit degree with a Major; and the three year or fifteen credit degree with an area of concentration.

The College is particularly proud of the honours programmes that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc Major (20-credit) or the BA or BSc (15-credit) in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credits in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the programme each student must receive a grade which is additional to those for the required twenty credits. Frequently honours students obtain this grade by successfully completing an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programmes with honours in most subjects in which it also provides BSc honours programmes and in providing BA and BSc degree programmes with combined honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

Provost of the College

Marion Binkley, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)

Keith Taylor, BSc (St. FX), PhD (U of Alberta)

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Location: 6135 University Ave.
Third Floor
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9
Phone: (902) 494-1440
Fax: (902) 494-1957
Website: www.dal.ca/FASS

Dean

Binkley, M.E., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Phone: (902) 494-1439

Associate Dean

Schroeder, D.P., AMus, BA, MA (Western), PhD (*Cantab*)
Phone: (902) 494-1254

Assistant Dean (Students)

Dwire, A., BA, MA (Dal)
Phone: (902) 494-6898

Assistant Dean (Research)

Ross, T., BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto)
Phone: (902) 494-6912

Recruitment and Development Manager

Darnbrough, J., CIM (UCCB), DipMkt (SMU), MA
(Royal Roads)
Phone: (902) 494-6288

Secretary

Bingham, J., BA (UNB), MA (Toronto), PhD (York)
Phone: (902) 494-3641

Administrator

Nielsen, S., BBA (MSVU), MBA (Dal)
Phone: (902) 494-1441

I. Introduction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences includes humanities, languages, social sciences, and performing arts. Within the Faculty's departments and interdisciplinary programmes you can get involved in music and theatre at a professional level. Or you can find out how to do social surveys or archival research. Try out your language-learning abilities in French, German, Spanish, Italian, Russian, Arabic, Mandarin or maybe Hebrew, Latin or Greek. Study abroad for a term or a year, and you will develop your skills in cross-cultural interaction. Sharpen your reasoning powers and writing skills by taking literature and philosophy classes that teach advanced levels of reading and analysis.

By exploring various academic disciplines, you'll find that your curiosity about the world and your hopes of a career can be fulfilled in many different ways. You may find that a particular discipline exactly suits your needs. Or you may want to design a course of studies that engages you in a wider variety of departments and programmes. You may find everything you need within the disciplines grouped in this Faculty. Or you may wish to seek out programmes that combine this Faculty's offerings with those from other Faculties. Professors and administrators, advisors and instructors, will all help to guide you as you choose classes and programmes. Our goal is to help you to see differently, and to see your way to a bright future!

II. Departments and Programmes of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- Canadian Studies
- Chinese (Mandarin)
- Classics
- Community Design
- Contemporary Studies
- Costume Studies (Theatre)
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- Environmental Studies
- European Studies
- Film Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- Health Studies
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Journalism Studies
- Law and Society
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

Faculty of Science

Location: Life Science Centre (Biology)
8th Floor, Room 827
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1
Phone: (902) 494-2373
Fax: (902) 494-1123
E-mail: science@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/science

Dean

Taylor, K., BSc (SFX), PhD (U of Alberta)
Professor of Mathematics and Statistics

Associate Dean

Ryall, P.J.C., BSc (Dal), MSc (Alta), PhD (Dal), P Geo
Associate Professor of Earth Science

Associate Dean (Research)

O'Dor, R.K., BA (Berkeley), PhD (UBC)
Professor of Biology

Assistant Dean (Student Affairs)

Retallack, B., BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Manchester)
Senior Instructor (Biology)
Phone: (902) 494-2373

Secretary of Faculty

Swaminathan, S., MA, MSc, PhD (Madras)
Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
Phone: (902) 494-2373/3864

Director of Finance, Research and Development

Jackson, D., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal)
Phone: (902) 494-2713

Finance Coordinator

Hanna-Shea, D.
Phone: (902) 494-1443

Administrative Assistant

Wells, J., BBA (MSVU)
Phone: (902) 494-3540

Administrative Secretary

Cox, Danielle
Phone: (902) 494-2373

I. Introduction

Dalhousie's Faculty of Science, the primary centre in the region for science education and research, is part of the College of Arts & Science and consists of 10 departments. The principal mission of the

Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science develop the capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis, cultivate an ability to communicate with precision and style, and acquire skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

Undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science normally develop these abilities by concentrating their studies in one or more of the following areas:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Biotechnology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Meteorology
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics and Atmospheric Science
- Psychology
- Statistics

It is possible to combine studies in many of these areas with a Minor in Business, Environmental Studies, or Film Studies, or with a Co-op Education in Science option (this last option requires work terms in addition to study terms). Combined honours programmes with Oceanography are offered. Details concerning particular programmes of study are found in the departmental entries.

II. Departments of the Faculty of Science

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Biology*
- Chemistry*
- Earth Sciences*
- Economics*
- Mathematics and Statistics*
- Microbiology & Immunology* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Oceanography
- Physics and Atmospheric Science*
- Psychology

* Co-op Option available.

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Science, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

Academic Regulations - Arts & Science

PLEASE NOTE:

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see "15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science" on page 54); subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

It is the student's responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. For environmental and financial reasons, the Office of the Registrar will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student's registration.

1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see "Definition of Terms" on page 9.

Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

2. Class Selection

2.1. Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes at Dalhousie/King's. Classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to students in the second, third, and fourth years, respectively. Often these classes have prerequisites. Some departments/schools/colleges have minimum grade requirements for entry into classes above the 1000-level. Such requirements are listed in the calendar entries for the departments/schools/colleges concerned.

An example of a class identifier is as follows: In CHEM 1011, CHEM is the subject code and 1011 indicates the class number & level. Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

2.2 Academic Advice

At Dalhousie/King's academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. First-year students, particularly those in BA and BSc programmes, may wish to consult with Student Services or with an advisor in an academic department/school/college of particular interest. After the first year, students plan their programmes in consultation with advisors in their department/school/college.

3. Workload

3.1 Regular Year

Five full credits (30 credit hours) per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Students wishing to increase their workload to six half-credits (18 credit hours) in any term should consult with an academic advisor in the appropriate department or school. Students in their first year of study or who, in the preceding academic year, earned a sessional GPA or less than 3.00, should not exceed five classes per term.

3.2 Summer Session

It is recommended that students take only one full credit in each of the May-June or July-August parts of term. Students who want to exceed the recommended number of credits should speak to an academic advisor in their faculty, school or department.

4. Registration

- 4.1 It is a student's responsibility to register. Registration material for September 2008 will be available on the web at www.registrar.dal.ca in February. Registration for classes is completed using Dal online. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.
- 4.2 A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Student Accounts Office.
- 4.3 The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card or validating an existing ID card at the DalCard Office.
- 4.4 Space in class. Enrolment is limited in all classes, and admission does not guarantee that space will be available in any class or section. However, no student in a graduating year may be excluded from a class required by that student to meet degree programme requirements because of lack of space. (This rule does not apply to elective courses or to preferred sections of classes.) Any student in a graduation year who encounters such a situation should immediately consult the department chair, school director or dean.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie/King's ID card.

5. Class Changes and Withdrawal

5.1 Class Changes

It is recognized that some students may wish to make changes in programmes already arranged. Class changes will normally be completed during the first two weeks of classes. For Summer term information, see the Summer School Schedule. The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published at the beginning of this calendar; see "Academic Class Add/Drop Dates" on page 6. Class changes should be made on the web at www.dal.ca/online.

Students may not transfer from full to part-time status by withdrawing from classes after the deadlines listed in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop dates.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect your eligibility for student aid.

5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from classes on the web at www.dal.ca/online or when written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.

Students should not discontinue attendance at any class until their withdrawal has been approved.

6. Counting of Credits for Two Dalhousie Undergraduate Degrees

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from Dalhousie/King's and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfil the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

1. Only credits that are applicable to the programme for the second degree may be counted for credit.
2. Each credit carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.

For the honours degree, a minimum of ten new full credits are to be taken, in accordance with "Degree Requirements" listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the major (20-credit) BA degree, a minimum of ten new full credits, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least six of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least three of the six must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the major (20-credit) BSc degree, a minimum of ten new full credits, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least seven of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least four of the seven must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the 15-credit degree, a minimum of 7.5 new credits must be taken. At least four of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new area of concentration, and at least two of the four must be beyond the 2000-level. Normally, two credits will be in a subject other than the area of concentration.

7. Transfer Credits

7.1 Approval

At Dalhousie/King's transfer credits may be granted for classes which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King's and to be appropriate to a student's academic programme at Dalhousie/King's. Transfer credit

grants credit for a class and does not require substitution. Transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of C or higher was obtained.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department/school/college. For classes not within the purview of a Dalhousie department/school/college, the Registrar's Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision and should justify the inclusion of such classes in the student's proposed programme. Copies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student's responsibility to provide them.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credits, including at least half in the field of concentration, major or minor, must normally be taken at Dalhousie/King's.

Note: Transfer credits will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

7.2 Exclusions

No credit will be given for any work used as the basis of admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in Dalhousie/King's terms) was obtained.

College of Arts & Science classes that are more than ten years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilment of the concentration, major or honours requirement of the Bachelor's degree without specific advance approval from the appropriate department/school/college at Dalhousie/King's.

No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at Dalhousie/King's. See "18. Good Standing" on page 57.

7.3 Procedures

As soon as the student's record has been assessed the Office of the Registrar will inform the student which transfer credits have been awarded. The number of credits which have been approved, and which King's/ Dalhousie classes may not be taken, will be included in the letter. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's programme the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Office of the Registrar. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing King's/Dalhousie classes.

Before selecting classes the student should consult with the appropriate department/ school/ college to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic programme at King's/Dalhousie.

7.4 Classes Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at other institutions while registered at Dalhousie/King's must obtain approval in advance on a form available online at www.registrar.dal.ca/forms. A Letter of Permission will be provided if all the following conditions are met:

- the student is in good academic standing, i.e., students who have been academically dismissed or are on probation are not eligible;
- the student has not exceeded the allowable number of transfer credits;
- the course at the other institution is acceptable for transfer to Dalhousie;
- the workload will not exceed Dalhousie's limitations - for details, see "3. Workload" on page 48;
- the class is not offered at Dalhousie in the term in which the student wishes to take it; or the student has a scheduling conflict; or the class is full; or the student is living outside the local area.

The departments of French, German, Russian Studies and Spanish have special arrangements whereby up to a total of 5 full credits taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's programme at Dalhousie. See "13. International/Exchange Programmes" on page 51.

8. Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of University policy that limits programmes of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts & Science. See "15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science" on page 54. Note also "7. Transfer Credits" on page 49 concerning the number of credits that must be completed on campus at Dalhousie/King's.

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programmes offered in the College of Arts & Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students. Part-time students are encouraged to consult with the College of Continuing Education for advice on their academic programmes and other matters.

10. Audit of Classes

Students who have been admitted to a Faculty may audit many of the classes offered with the permission of the instructor. Registration for an audit is available from the first day of classes until the last day to add a class. Students auditing classes will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited class and will not in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated under Fees; see

"H. Audit Classes" on page 126. A class may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping classes without 'W.' See "Academic Class Add/Drop Dates" on page 6.

11. Experimental Classes

Experimental classes, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the classes regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members.

If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the classes.

Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The class may be offered over the regular academic year or for one term only.

A class shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length.

Classes may be formed any time before the end of the second week of classes in the fall term to run the full year or fall term, or any time before the end of the second week of classes in the winter term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the Calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental Programme; if they are formed later, they shall be announced

- in the Dalhousie Gazette
- in the Dal News and
- on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental class shall be designated the rapporteur of the class with responsibility for

- (a) advising the Curriculum Committee of the formation and content of the class;
- (b) obtaining from the Curriculum Committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration, and credit the class may be accepted as satisfying;
- (c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the class;
- (d) reporting to the Curriculum Committee, after the class has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the class as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of classes).

Students may have five full credit experimental classes (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit classes) counted as satisfying class for class any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant Curriculum Committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

12. Correspondence and Summer School Classes

Dalhousie currently offers a Summer session of approximately sixteen weeks, May to August. For permitted workload, see “3.2 Summer Session” on page 48.

Correspondence and Summer School classes taken at other universities are subject to the same regulations as other transfer classes. See “7. Transfer Credits” on page 49.

13. International/Exchange Programmes

The College of Arts & Science offers a number of programmes which enable students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture, often in a foreign language environment. For details see “13. International/Exchange Programmes” on page 51.

There are two types of student exchange programmes at Dalhousie/King’s.

University-wide programmes allow for the exchange of students from any appropriate academic unit at the universities involved, and are coordinated by Dalhousie’s Study Abroad Advisor at the

International Student and Exchange Services Office on the main floor of the Killam Library, phone (902) 494-1566.

Department/Faculty-based programmes normally involve the exchange of students between two similar academic units at the universities who are party to the exchange agreement, and are normally coordinated by an individual within the Department/Faculty.

Additional information on exchange programmes can be found at the following website internationalstudentservices.dal.ca.

It is important to note that there are academic sessional deadlines for some of these programmes; plan to apply at least six months to one year prior to departure.

Exchange Programmes

Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange

Department	Country	Name of University	Type	Contact	Duration	Fees paid to
Any Department	Australia	Australian National University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Edith Cowan University - Perth				
		University of Canberra				
		Queensland Univ. of Technology				
	Canada	Simon Fraser University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Denmark	University of Aarhus	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	England	International Study Centre - Herstmonceux Castle	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		University of Birmingham	SE			Dalhousie
		Keele University	SE			Dalhousie
		Oxford University	SA			Oxford
		University of Hull	SE			Dalhousie
	Iceland	University of Iceland	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Ireland	University of Dublin - Trinity College	SA	ISES Office	1 term	University of Dublin - Trinity College
	Korea	Kyungpook National University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	
	Malaysia	Universiti Sains Malaysia - Penang	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Malta	University of Malta	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Mexico RAMP	Centro de Enseñanza Técnica y Superior (CETYS)	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Instituto Tecnológico Autónomo de México				
		Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM)				
		Universidad La Salle				
	New Zealand	Victoria University of Wellington	SE	ISES	1 term	Dalhousie
	Norway	University of Bergen	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Spain	Universidad de Málaga	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Universidad Pablo de Olvaide - Seville	SA			Contact ISES for details
	Sweden	Umeå University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Göteborg University	SE	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
	Scotland	University of Edinburgh	SA	ISES Office	1 term	Edinburgh
		University of Glasgow				Glasgow
		University of St. Andrews				St. Andrews
	United States	American University - Wash. DC	SA	ISES Office	1 term	Dalhousie
		Killiam Fellowships Exchange	SE		Up to 1 Year	
		Nova Scotia/New England Exchange			1 term	

Exchange Programmes

Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange

Department	Country	Name of University	Type	Contact	Duration	Fees paid to
Biology	East Africa	Study in Africa Programme Langara College, BC	SA	Biology Department	Field Study Program	Langara College
	Various EU Countries	BIOAQUA	SE	Shannon Bard	1 term	Dalhousie
Chemistry	Wales	Cardiff University	SE	Alison Thompson	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
Economics	Argentina	Universidad Torcuato di Tella	SE	Talan Iscan	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
French (open to non- French majors)	France - Dijon	Centre International d'Études Françaises (Université de Bourgogne)	SA	Natalie Wood	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
	Senegal - Dakar	Université Cheikh Anta Diop			1 term (Winter)	
German	Germany	DAAD Summer Programme (Open to Non-German Majors)	SA	Hans- Gunter Schwartz	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
Int'l Dev Studies/ Spanish	Cuba	Cuba Study Tour, Universidad de La Habana - FLASCO	SA	Marian MacKinnon	6 weeks	Dalhousie
		Cuba Semester Programme, Universidad de La Habana - FLASCO (3rd or 4th year)			1 term	
	Uganda Rwanda Kenya	East Africa Study Tour		Owen Wills	Summer	Dalhousie
Italian	Italy	Università di Macerata	SE	Francesco Ciabattoni	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
	Italy	Università di Urbino	SA	Francesco Ciabattoni	4 - 12 weeks in summer	Università di Urbino
Neuroscience & Psychology	The Netherlands	Maastricht University	SE	Richard Brown	Up to 1 Year	Dalhousie
Russian	Russia	St. Petersburg State University	SA	John Barnstead		Dalhousie
Science (Faculty of)	Austria Belgium Denmark France Germany Greece Ireland Italy Scotland Sweden Switzerland	Canada-EU: Canadian European Union Cooperation Programme in Higher Education and Training (TASSEP)	SE	Patrick Ryall	1 or 2 terms	Dalhousie
Spanish	Dominican Republic	Universidad Católica Madre y Maestra (UNIBE)	SA	Maria Jimenes	1 term	Universidad Católica Madre y Maestra
	Mexico	Universidad Autónoma de Campeche		John Kirk		Universidad Autónoma de Campeche
	Spain	Universidad de Salamanca		Emilia Santos Montero		Universidad de Salamanca
Theatre	Czech Republic	Baroque Theatre Foundation of the Castle at Cesky Krumlov	SA	Peter Perina	4 weeks in the Summer	Dalhousie

14. Preparation for Other Programmes

Work in the College of Arts & Science is a prerequisite for various programmes in other Faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programmes is given here. Further information may be found in the Dalhousie Undergraduate, Graduate and Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendars.

Graduate Studies:

Able and ambitious students are encouraged to consider seriously entering a graduate programme at Dalhousie or elsewhere. The normal requirement for admission to a graduate programme is an honours degree or the equivalent.

Architecture:

Two years of university study are required for entry to the BEDS programme in Architecture. For details, see the Architecture section in the Dalhousie Calendar.

Dental Hygiene:

Completion of 5 full credits at the university level of one regular session's duration in the following: biology, psychology, sociology, a writing class, a one-term course in introductory statistics and a one-term course in introductory chemistry. For details, see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

Dentistry:

See the Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

Design:

Students completing one year in the College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie/King's may be admitted into the second year of the four year programme leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in Communication Design at the NSCAD University.

Law:

At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BComm, BMgmt. For details, please see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

Medicine:

A BA, BSc, BComm, or BMgmt degree. For details, see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar.

Occupational Therapy and Physiotherapy:

National Certification standards will require a Master's degree in 2010. Accordingly, admission consideration will require a 4-year undergraduate degree.

Pharmacy, and Social Work:

One year of work in the College of Arts & Science, or the equivalent elsewhere, is required for admission to these programmes. For details, see the Admissions Information section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

Veterinary Medicine:

The equivalent of twenty one-term classes (two years of university study) are required for admission to the Atlantic Veterinary College of the University of Prince Edward Island. Credits must include two mathematics classes, including statistics; four biology classes, including genetics and microbiology; three chemistry classes including organic chemistry; one physics class; two English classes, including one with an emphasis on writing; three humanities and social sciences classes; and five electives from any discipline.

15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within ten years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

16. Assessment

16.1 Method

Examinations may be oral, written (closed or open book) under supervision, or take-home.

Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. In order to complete a class satisfactorily, a student must fulfil all the requirements as set down in the class outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

When collaboration is included as part of class expectations as in group projects or group assignments, the instructor will provide in the class outline, a statement of the degree of collaboration permitted in the preparation and submission of assignments.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate faculty/school/college.

16.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See "10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities" on page 33.

16.2 Examinations and Tests

Tests are normally scheduled during class time. Mid-term tests scheduled outside class time are restricted to one per term between mid-October to mid-November and mid-February to mid-March. Such tests should not conflict with regularly-scheduled classes.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling of formal written examinations by the Registrar. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their classes must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final

grade may be held in the last two weeks of a term, without the explicit approval of the appropriate Faculty, School or College. No tests may be held between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period with the exception of those activity modules and laboratory classes in Health Professions in which special facilities are required. Students may contact the dean's/director's office of the appropriate faculty/school/college for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

16.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, the instructor is required to submit grades to the Registrar. Grades are due seven (7) calendar days after an exam scheduled by the Registrar or fourteen (14) days after the last class where there is no final exam scheduled by the Registrar. Such grades are to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

16.4 Incomplete Work

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g. the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	June 1
May - June classes	Aug 1
May - August classes	Oct 1
July - August classes	Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to classes which require field work during the summer months. At present the list of these classes includes:

- BIOL 2601, 3615, 3620, 3622, 3624, 3626, 3630, 3632, 3664, 3680
- ENVS 3000, 3001, 3615, 3632, 4901, 4902
- LEIS 4496
- NURS 2220, 3290 and 4240
- PHAR 3000
- SLWK 2001, 3020, 4020 and 4030

Students taking any of these classes in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at Encaenia in May.

The Office of the Registrar is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the appropriate faculty/school. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00 - it is a failing grade.

16.6 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	June 1
May - June classes	Aug 1
May - August classes	Oct 1
July - August classes	Oct 1

16.7 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the chair of the department, director of the school/college, dean of the faculty, the Student Advocate or the Ombud. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the re-assessment of final grades.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade re-assessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of \$50.00 per class. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes re-assessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by:

Fall term classes	March 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	July 1
May - June classes	Sept 1
May - August classes	Nov 1
July - August classes	Nov 1

When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the dean of the faculty or director of the school/college offering the class. The reassessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the faculty/school/college. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified by the Office of the Registrar of the outcome of the re-assessment. If the re-assessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one and the \$50.00 will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade re-assessment procedures should contact their faculty/school/college office.

16.8 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, when possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. To obtain a medical certificate, students who miss examinations, tests or the completion of other assignments should contact the University Health Services or their physician at the time they are ill and should submit a medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	June 1
May - June classes	Aug 1
May - August classes	Oct 1
July - August classes	Oct 1

NOTE: Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and wishes to appeal, should refer to [“26. Appeals” on page 58.](#)

17. Academic Standing

Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate school, college or faculty.

Students’ academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term. The chart below explains the definitions of grades.

Grade Definitions

Grade	Grade Points	Definition	Explanation
A+	4.30	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyse and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base
A	4.00		
A-	3.70		
B+	3.30	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of critical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature
B	3.00		
B-	2.70		
C+	2.30	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions to simple problems; benefiting from his/her university experience
C	2.00		
C-	1.70		
D	1.00	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable familiarity with subject matter; critical and analytical skills (except in programmes where a minimum grade of “C” is required)
F	0.00	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature
INC	0.00	Incomplete	
W	Neutral and no credit obtained	Withdrew after deadline	
ILL	Neutral and no credit obtained	Compassionate reasons, illness	
P	Neutral	Pass	
T	Neutral	Transfer credit on admission	

17.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the grade points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale above by the number of credit hours of each class then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted. A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term and the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a particular level of study. (BA, BJH, BMus and BSc are Level UG, BJ is Level J1).

17.2 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points, i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

17.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Effective May 2003, for classes taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate Dalhousie letter grade and corresponding grade points will be assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a Dalhousie grade and corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

17.4 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the department/ school/college concerned, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has

previously been awarded. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

18. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science a cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required.

19. Probation

19.1 Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences

19.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00 and greater than or equal to 1.70 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

19.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.00. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

19.1.3 Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

19.1.4 Students on probation may continue to register provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a term GPA of 2.00. Students on probation whose term GPA is below 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

19.1.5 Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. No one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

20. Academic Dismissal

20.1 Academic Dismissal - Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences and Science

20.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

20.1.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

20.1.3 Students who have been academically dismissed will not be allowed to reapply for readmission for at least twelve months.

20.1.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time and have subsequently been re-admitted after an absence of a 12-month period may re-register on probation.

20.1.5 Faculty of Arts and Social Science students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not normally be

allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Students Affairs Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Assistant Dean.

20.1.6 Faculty of Science students who have been required to withdraw for a second time must meet with the Assistant Dean (Student Affairs) who may recommend that they reapply for re-admission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Faculty Committee on Studies and Appeals.

21. Policy on Academic Forgiveness

21.1 Policy

21.1.1 The Academic Forgiveness Policy allows a returning student to apply to the Registrar's Office for academic forgiveness of his/her prior cumulative grade point average. The policy is designed for undergraduate students who have had a period of absence from their academic programme and have demonstrated acceptable academic performance following their return. The Academic Forgiveness policy is subject to the following regulations.

21.2 Regulations

21.2.1 Academic Forgiveness applies only to returning students who have had an absence of at least three calendar years from their programme or Faculty at Dalhousie/King's.

21.2.2 A minimum of 4 full credits of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.00 must be completed after returning before a written request for Academic Forgiveness may be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

21.2.3 Academic Forgiveness will affect the student's cumulative grade point average in all courses taken prior to the minimum three year absence. Academic Forgiveness applies to all courses taken at all colleges/universities during the forgiveness period, not only selected courses or terms.

21.2.4 No punitive grades resulting from an Academic Discipline hearing will be forgiven.

21.2.5 A student can have the Academic Forgiveness policy applied to his or her academic record only one time.

With the approval of the Registrar or designate, in consultation with the Dean, the student will be granted Academic Forgiveness. The student's transcript will remain a record of all coursework completed and original grades obtained. Courses taken prior to the three or more year absence will not be used in computing cumulative grade point average, with the exception of punitive grades awarded as the result of an Academic Discipline hearing. Students will be eligible to retain credit for courses in which they received a passing grade, however they will be required to complete at least 60 credit hours (10 full credits) following Academic Forgiveness before they will be eligible to graduate.

The transcript will have "Academic Forgiveness" noted on it at the end of the last term for which the student receives forgiveness.

22. Graduation Standing

22.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA

22.1.1 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for the awarding of a degree in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences except for honours programmes.

22.1.2 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for the awarding of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Science except for honours programmes.

For details on required standing for graduation in honours programmes, please see [“Degree Requirements - Arts & Science” on page 60](#).

22.2 Graduation with Distinction

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with Distinction in a major programme. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with Distinction, all classes taken while registered in a level of study at Dalhousie/King’s, including classes taken on Letter of Permission, repeated classes, and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the classes must be completed at Dalhousie/King’s. The notation "Distinction" will appear on the transcript.

23. Applying to Graduate

In order to graduate students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Office of the Registrar by the deadlines indicated:

Graduation Month	Deadline
May	December 1
October	July 2

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

24. Changing from BA to BSc and *vice versa*

All students who have completed all the requirements for a three-year concentration or a four-year honours BSc degree have automatically completed all the requirements for a BA degree, provided they have included a language credit.

Similarly most students who have completed all requirements for a three-year concentration or a four-year honours BA degree in a science subject will have automatically completed all requirements for a BSc degree, provided they have completed the mathematics requirement and satisfied the Faculty of Science GPA requirements.

However, students who are registered for a BSc degree and wish to be awarded a BA degree or *vice versa* must do so by submitting an admissions application to the Office of the Registrar by the last day to add classes for the Fall term.

Note: For the four-year major, the requirements in the major field of study are different for the BA and the BSc. Please see [“Degree Requirements - Arts & Science” on page 60](#).

25. President’s List

Full-time King’s students will be assessed for eligibility for the President’s List at the end of each academic term. King’s students who take a minimum of 9 credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the President’s List.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least 9 credit hours during the academic year but less than 9 credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

Notes:

- 1) The number of students placed on the President’s List will not normally exceed 15 percent of the class.
- 2) Students registered for full year classes, i.e., classes that run from September through April will be considered for the President’s List when full year class results are available.
- 3) The notation “President’s List” will appear on the transcript.

For information on the GPA required for scholarship purposes, please see [“Awards” on page 130](#).

26. Appeals

26.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant faculty at Dalhousie University. See [“10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities” on page 33](#).

26.2 College of Arts & Science

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the applicable faculty or school. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on faculty/school regulations must complete an “Application for a Waiver of an Academic Regulation” form, available online at www.registrar.dal.ca/forms or in the Registrar’s Office. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

An appeal from a student, arising from a required withdrawal from the faculty should be addressed to the Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, or the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

Students who wish to appeal on matters other than those dealt with by college or faculty regulations should consult with the faculty/school or the Registrar’s Office.

The document “Academic Appeals at Dalhousie University” is available in the Registrar’s Office.

27. Changes in Regulations

In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student.

Any student suffering undue hardship from application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee. See [“26. Appeals” on page 58.](#)

Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

Following is a list of the faculty requirements needed to satisfy degree programmes in the College of Arts and Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists. Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate departmental/faculty listing in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, or in the case of King's combined honours programmes, in this calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both departmental and faculty requirements. Before registering for the second year, each student must declare a subject of concentration and obtain programme advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programmes other than College of Arts and Science can be found in the appropriate department/ school/ college/ faculty listing of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

I. College of Arts & Science -General Requirements

The following information applies generally in all of the programmes offered within the College of Arts and Science.

A. Subject Groupings

The various subjects in which instruction is offered are placed in one or more of the groups below. In the BA degree programme must include a full-credit in a single subject chosen from each of the three subject groups (1, 2, and 3 below), normally within the first ten credits of any BA degree. In the BSc degree, each programme must include a credit in subjects chosen from each of two subject groups (1 and 2)

1. Languages and Humanities:

- Arabic
- Canadian Studies
- Chinese (Mandarin)
- Classics
- Comparative Literature
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- Greek
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Italian Studies
- King's Foundation Year Programme
- Latin
- Music
- Philosophy
- Russian
- Spanish
- Theatre

2. Social Sciences:

- Canadian Studies
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- King's Foundation Year Programme
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology

3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Engineering
- Environmental Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Physics
- Psychology
- Science
- Statistics

PLEASE NOTE:

- (a) In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme and King's Foundation Year Programme.

King's Foundation Year Programme (KING 1000.24, 1100.18) satisfies the Languages & Humanities and Social Science groupings and students must take one credit in a single Life/ Physical Sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirements.

All options of the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP) satisfy the Life Sciences and Physical Sciences subject grouping. All DISP options except DISP 1502 (Environmental) satisfy the Social Sciences subject grouping. DISP students are required to take another half-credit Languages and Humanities class in addition to PHIL 1050.03 to satisfy the Languages and Humanities requirement.

- (b) The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed in the first ten credits.

B. Writing Classes

One of the first five classes chosen must be selected from a list of classes in which written work is considered frequently and in detail.

These writing classes are approved by the Writing Across the Curriculum Committee and are listed below:

- CHEM 1000X/Y.06
- CLAS 1000X/Y.06
- CLAS 1010X/Y.06
- CLAS 1100X/Y.06
- Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme
- ENGL 1000X/Y.06
- ENGL 1010.03 **and** 1020.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement)
- GERM 1020X/Y.06
- GERM 1080X/Y.06
- HIST 1005X/Y.06
- HIST 1867X/Y.06
- King's Foundation Year Programme
- PHIL 1010X/Y.06
- POLI 1103X/Y.06
- RUSN 1020.03 **and** 1070.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);
- RUSN 2051.03 **and** 2052.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement)
- SCIE 1111.03 (satisfies the requirement for BSc students in the Faculty of Science only)
- SOSA 1050X/Y.06
- THEA 1000X/Y.06
- THEA 1300X/Y.06

The Writing Class may also be used to satisfy one of the distribution requirements.

Classes which satisfy the Writing Requirement are identified by the following symbol and notation in their formal description:

✍ Writing Requirement

PLEASE NOTE: Classes identified as Writing Intensive are identified by the following symbol and do not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

✍ Writing Intensive

C. Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

In order to qualify for a BSc degree candidates are required to complete successfully at least one full university credit in mathematics or statistics other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, 1115.03 or 1120.03. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 3. Life and Physical Sciences, Page 61.**

Students may also satisfy this requirement by completing the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme or passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

D. Language Classes (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain one credit from the following language classes:

- ARBC 1020X/Y.06 (Arabic)
- CHIN 1030X/Y.06 (Mandarin)
- CLAS 1700X/Y.06 (Classical Greek)

- CLAS 1800X/Y.06 (Latin)
- CLAS 1901.03 **and** 1902.03 (Hebrew) (**both** 1901.03 and 1902.03 must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Language Requirement).
- CLAS 2710X/Y.06 (Greek)
- FREN (any language instruction class)
- GERM 1001X/Y.06
- GERM 1010X/Y.06
- GERM 1060X/Y.06
- ITAL 1010X/Y.06
- ITAL 1012X/Y.06
- RUSN 1000X/Y.06
- SPAN 1020X/Y.06
- SPAN 2000.03 **and** 2010.03 (**both** 2000.03 and 2010.03 must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Language Requirement).

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language classes may be substituted. Consult the Office of the Registrar if you require further information. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 1. Languages and Humanities, page 60.**

Students may satisfy this requirement by passing one of the tests administered by the language departments. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

BA students who choose to major in Economics, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology & Social Anthropology may substitute for a language class at least one full class in Mathematics or Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, 1115.03 or 1120.03 to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the Department of Mathematics & Statistics. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences, page 60.**

E. Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the classes offered by teaching units within the College of Arts & Science and the Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, electives are permitted as follows provided prerequisites are met and that the consent of the instructor(s) concerned is obtained when necessary.

Bachelor of Arts

- Two full credits from classes offered in other faculties **or**
- Two full credits from classes offered in other faculties and two full credits in Commerce **or**
- Four full credits in Commerce

Please note that BA students registered for minors in Business, Law and Society, Health Studies, Community Design or Journalism are permitted to take the classes necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, two credits from classes offered in other faculties are permitted.

Bachelor of Science

- Two full credits from classes offered in other faculties **or**
- Two full credits from classes offered in other faculties and two full credits in Commerce **or**
- Four full credits in Commerce **or**

- Five full credits in Engineering or Food Science classes and two full credits from classes offered in other faculties

Please note that BSc students registered for minors in Business or Community Design are permitted to take the classes necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, two credits from classes offered in other faculties are permitted.

F. Crosslisted Classes

Please note that cross-listed classes will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements, e.g., ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as a mathematics class or economics class but not both.

II. College of Arts & Science Programmes

A. BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes

The 20-credit degree is the standard BA or BSc degree. There are a variety of programmes within the 20-credit degree. Each is designed to develop some level of concentration of knowledge and expertise.

1. Major Programmes

A major programme focuses a student's studies, but not to the extent that an honours programme does. Unlike the honours degree, the major degree may not be adequate for admission to graduate programmes. Students interested in a major programme are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate their studies.

1.a. BA Major (20-credit)

- First year: no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 60, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 60, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in a **single** language subject (see page 61, D)
- A minimum of six (6), maximum of nine (9) credits in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including three (3) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one credit in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts major subjects:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics

- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc major subjects except Environmental Science

1.b BSc Major (20-credit)

- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 60, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 60, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in math (see page 61, C)
- A minimum of seven (7), maximum of ten (10) credits in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including four (4) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Science major subjects:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

1.c BA, BSc Major (20-credit) Science Co-operative Education

Requirements are as for the regular major programme with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op work terms

The aim of co-op degree programmes is to enable students to combine their studies with work experience. The programmes are thus year-round, including Summer School, and will normally require from forty-eight to fifty-two months for completion. Co-op degree programmes conform to the requirements for the major degree.

The following Departments currently offer co-op programmes:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics & Statistics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Physics and Atmospheric Science

For details on these programmes, consult the entries for the departments and the Cooperative Education in Science section, page 422 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

1.d BA (15- or 20-credit) with Emphasis in Canadian Studies

The BA may be completed with an emphasis in Canadian Studies. See the Canadian Studies entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for requirements.

2. Double Major programmes

Students interested in the double major are advised to consult the departments concerned, before enrolling in the programme, to determine when required classes will be offered.

2.a BA Double Major (20-credit)

- First year: no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 60, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 60, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in a **single** language subject (see page 61, D)
- A minimum of ten (10), and a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in the major subjects beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two allied subjects, with no more than nine (9) credits and no fewer than four (4) credits in either, including at least two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects. The major subject with the most advanced credits appears first on the record.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one credit in a single subject other than the two major credits
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts double major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Arts major subjects above or combine one of the BA major subjects with one of the BSc major subjects (except Environmental Science or Computer Science). In addition to the BA major subjects listed above, Canadian Studies, Italian Studies, Music and Creative Writing are also available as one of the subjects in a double major. European Studies is not available in the double major programme.

2.b BSc Double Major (20-credit)

- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 60, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 60, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in math (see page 61, C)
- A minimum of ten (10) and a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in the major subjects beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two subjects, with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) in either, including at least 2 credits beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects. The major subject with the most advanced credits appears first on the record.

- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Science double major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Science major subjects above (except Environmental Science) or combine one of the BSc major subjects with one of the BA major subjects or with Computer Science, provided the larger number of major credits is in a science subject. In addition to the BA major subjects listed above, Canadian Studies, Creative Writing and Music are also available as one of the subjects in a double major or combined honours.

2.c BSc Double Major (20-credit) with Concentration in Environmental Science

The Faculty of Science offers a BSc Double Major in Environmental Science and one of the BA Major subjects. Degree requirements are the same as those listed in the BSc Double Major programme noted above with the exception that students cannot combine a Double major in Environmental Science with any other BSc major subject.

2.d BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Environmental Science & Community Design

Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

2.e BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Environmental Science and International Development Studies

Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

2.f BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Science (any subject) and Computer Science

Beyond the general requirements in the University Calendar, the following classes are required:

- CSCI 1100.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2112.03*
- CSCI 2121.03
- CSCI 2132.03
- CSCI 2140.03
- CSCI 3110.03 or 3111.03**
- CSCI 3120.03
- CSCI 3130.03
- CSCI 3171.03
- MATH 1000.03
- MATH 1010.03
- MATH 2030.03

* CSCI 2112.03 is cross-listed as MATH 2112.03

** CSCI 3111.03 is cross-listed as MATH 3170.03

3. Honours Programmes

Honours programmes require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programmes of the college (the 15-credit degree and 20-credit major). Able and ambitious students are urged to enter these programmes. There are two types of honours

programmes in the BA (concentrated and combined) and three types in the BSc (concentrated, combined and multidisciplinary).

Applications for admission to honours programmes must be made to the departments concerned on forms available in the departments, at the Office of the Registrar or online at www.registrar.dal.ca/forms/. The Registrar may be consulted by those considering multidisciplinary honours.

Students should apply before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire honours programme, including elective credits, is subject to supervision and approval by the department or departments concerned, or in the case of multidisciplinary honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

NOTE: The last day to apply to an honours programme is September 22.

3.a BA Concentrated Honours (20-credit)

- First year, no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see [page 60, A.1](#))
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see [page 60, A.2](#))
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see [page 60, A.3](#))
- One credit in a writing class (see [page 60, B](#))
- One credit in a **single** language (see [page 61, D](#))
- Two credits in a **single** subject outside the honours subject - not taken within first year, grade must be "C" or better
- Minimum of nine (9), maximum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject; grade must be "C" or better, otherwise class will not count towards degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the honours subject - elective credits, at least one of which must be in a single subject other than the honours subject and the subject chosen for the two credits outside the honours subject.
- Total number of credits required above the 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the classes taken to obtain the required twenty credits. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the classes), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for Honours, and "A-" or better for First Class Honours.
- Required standing for graduation:

Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the honours subject and the **single** subject chosen for the two credits outside the honours subject.

Note: if the student has a minor, classes in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

Bachelor of Arts, concentrated honours subjects:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc honours subjects except for Environmental Science

3.b BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)

- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see [page 60, A.1](#))
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see [page 60, A.2](#))
- One credit in a writing class (see [page 60, B](#))
- One credit in math (see [page 61, C](#))
- Total credits required above the 1000 level - 12.
- Minimum of nine (9), maximum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject; grade must be "C" or better, otherwise class will not count towards degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, four (4) to six (6) - depending on the number selected in the honours subject - elective credits.
- Total credits required above the 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the classes taken to obtain the required twenty credits. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the classes), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for honours, and "A-" or better for First Class Honours.
- Required standing for graduation:

Science subjects require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the honours subject.

Bachelor of Science concentrated honours subjects:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology

- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

3.c BA Combined Honours (20-credit)

- First year: no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject see page 60, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 60, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in a **single** language (see page 61, D)
- Minimum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in two allied subjects, not more than seven (7) nor fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of the departments concerned, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in two allied subjects with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Grade must be “C” or better, otherwise, class will not count toward degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the honours subjects - elective credits, at least one of which must be in a single subject other than the honours subjects.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see “3.a BA Concentrated Honours (20-credit)” on page 64 for details.
- Required standing for graduation:

Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) in classes in the honours subjects.

Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in classes in the honours subjects.

Note: if the student has a minor, classes in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

Bachelor of Arts combined honours subjects:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- English
- French
- Gender and Women’s Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish

- Theatre
- any of the BSc honours subjects except Environmental Science
- Computer Science

3.d BSc Combined Honours (20-credit)

- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject see page 60, A.2)
- One writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in math see page 61, C)
- Minimum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in two allied subjects, not more than seven (7) nor fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of the departments concerned, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in two allied subjects with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Grade must be “C” or better.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the honours subjects - elective credits.
- Total credits required above the 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see “3.b BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)” on page 64 for details.
- Required standing for graduation:

Science subjects require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in classes in the honours subjects.

Bachelor of Science combined honours subjects:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography (available only in combination with one of Chemistry, Earth Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Statistics or Physics)
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Choose both subjects from the BSc honours subjects listed above or combine one of the BSc honours subjects with one of the BA honours subjects or Canadian Studies or Computer Science, provided the larger number of honours credits is in a science subject.

3.e BSc Combined Honours (20-credit) with Environmental Science

The Faculty of Science offers a BSc combined honours in Environmental Science and one of the BA honours subjects. Degree requirements are the same as those listed above, with the exception that students cannot combine an honours in environmental science with any other BSc honours subject.

3.f BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (20-credit)

- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 60, A.1)

- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 60, A.2)
- One writing class (see page 60, B)
- One credit in math (see page 61, C)
- Twelve (12) credits beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. No more than five (5) of these may be in a single subject; no less than six (6) nor more than nine (9) may be in two subjects. Grade must be “C” or better, otherwise the class will not count towards degree.
- Three (3) elective credits.
- Total credits required for degree - 20.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see “3.b BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)” on page 64 for details.
- Required standing for graduation: a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the honours subjects.

Bachelor of Science multidisciplinary honours subjects:

At least eight (8) credits of the twenty selected must be from the following subjects:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

3.g BA, BSc Honours Co-op (20-credit)

Co-operative Education programmes are also available for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science honours degrees.

Requirements are as for appropriate honours programme (described above) with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op work terms

3.h Joint Honours: Dalhousie-Mount Saint Vincent

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an honours programme jointly at Dalhousie and Mount Saint Vincent universities. Interested applicants should consult the appropriate department of their own university at the beginning of the second year.

Prospective joint honours students must be accepted by the honours departments concerned at both institutions. These departments supervise the entire programme of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all classes available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent can be given credit at Dalhousie and vice versa. In order for students to obtain a joint honours degree they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

4. Minor Programmes

Minor programmes allow students to develop subject specialities, especially ones taught outside their main faculty, that complement their major or honours subjects. Minors are normally added to a four year major or concentrated honours programme. If a minor is added to a double major or a combined honours programme, students may

find that they need to take more than 20 credits to complete all of their degree requirements.

For BA students, when a minor subject is taken in conjunction with an honours programme, grades in the minor subject must be C or better. Some minors require higher grades even for the major programme (see individual minors) in both BA and BSc programmes. Please also note that a class cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject requirement and the minor requirement.

4.a Minor in Business

The Minor in Business is available to students registered in the BA or BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with completion of the following credits:

- COMM 1010, 1501
- ECON 1101, 1102
- One credit in Mathematics is required for the BSc. The Mathematics credit must be other than MATH 1001/1002, 1003, 1110/1120 or 1115. For the BA, one half credit in Math, MATH 1115, is required.
- COMM 2101, 2202, 2303, 2401, 3511
- 1.0 credit above the 2000 level in Commerce (not including 3511)
- 1.0 credit above the 1000 level in Commerce

Please note that at least half the credits required for the minor must be completed at Dalhousie.

4.b Minor in Canadian Studies

The Minor in Canadian Studies is available to students registered in the BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with one full credit in French at the 1000 level (or a transfer credit in an Aboriginal language), plus four full credits above the 1000 level as described on page 76 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

4.c Minor in Community Design

The Minor in Community Design is available to students registered in the BA or BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with completion of the following classes:

- PLAN 1001.03 and PLAN 1002.03
- either PLAN 2001.03 or PLAN 2002.03
- seven additional half-credits (21 credit hours) in PLAN classes

See page 86 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details.

4.d Minor in Computer Science

The Minor in Computer Science is available to students registered in the BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with the addition of the following classes:

- CSCI 1100.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03

- CSCI 2132.03
- two of CSCI 3110.03, CSCI 3120.03, CSCI 3130.03, CSCI 3136.03, and CSCI 3171.03
- one and one-half additional CSCI credits at or above the 2000 level
- one additional CSCI half-credit at or above the 3000 level

Note: The selection of CSCI classes for a minor in Computer Science excludes CSCI 2100.03 and CSCI 3101.03.

4.e Minor in Environmental Studies

The Minor in Environmental Studies is available to students registered in the BA or BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with five of the electives being replaced by ENV5 1000 and four credits in Environmental studies classes. See page 441 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

4.f Minor in Film Studies

The Minor in Film Studies is available to students registered in the BA or BSc 20-credit major and BA honours programmes. Requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with four of the electives being replaced by film studies classes. See page 114 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details.

4.g Minor in Health Studies

The Minor in Health Studies is available to students registered in the BA 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme including four full credits as described on page 136 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. To count towards the minor, a minimum grade of B- is required.

4.h Minor in Journalism Studies

The Minor in Journalism Studies is available to students registered in a BA 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme, with the completion of the following classes:

- JOUR 1001.06
- JOUR 2000.03
- 3.5 credits in Journalism electives above the 2000 level

For further details, [see page 117](#).

4.i Minor in Law and Society

The Minor in Law and Society is available to students registered in the BA 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate programme with the completion of the following classes:

- LAWS 2500.06 (with a minimum grade of B-)
- the equivalent of three full classes from the list of approved classes. See page 172 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details.

To count towards the minor, a minimum of grade of B- is required.

B. BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes

1. BA With Concentration

- In First Year, no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject ([see page 60, A.1](#))
- One credit in a **single** social science subject ([see page 60, A.2](#))
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject ([see page 60, A.3](#))
- One credit in a writing class ([see page 60, B](#))
- One credit in a **single** language ([see page 61, D](#))
- Minimum of four (4), maximum of eight (8) credits in the subject of concentration beyond the 1000 level, including two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level. Students choosing Chemistry for the subject of concentration need take only one credit beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last ten (10) credits, complete one (1) credit in each of two subjects other than the subject of concentration.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 7
- Total credits required for degree - 15
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts subjects of Concentration:

- Classics
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Linguistics
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc subjects of concentration

2. BSc With Concentration

- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject ([see page 60, A.1](#))
- One credit in a **single** social science subject ([see page 60, A.2](#))
- One writing class ([see page 60, B](#))
- One credit in math ([see page 61, C](#))
- Minimum of four (4), maximum of eight (8) credits in the subject of concentration beyond the 1000 level, including two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level. Students choosing Chemistry for the subject of concentration need take only one credit beyond the 2000 level.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 7
- Total credits required for degree - 15
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Science subjects of Concentration:

- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences

- Economics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

3. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (15-credit) to a BA or BSc Major (20-credit)

A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc (15-credit) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to a major programme. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to major status.

4. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (15-credit) or Major (20-credit) to a BA, BSc Honours (20-credit)

A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc concentration (15-credit) or major (20-credit) degree may apply through his/her department advisor or, for multidisciplinary honours programmes (BSc only), the Registrar may be consulted, for admission to an honours programme. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to honours status.

C. Coordinated Programmes - College of Arts & Science

Students may in their second and third years follow a two-year integrated programme, or two one-year integrated programmes, of study. If two one-year programmes are chosen, they may be in different departments. All such coordinated programmes must be explicitly approved by the curriculum committee of the faculty. A department or group of departments offering coordinated programmes may structure them as it wishes, consistent with sound academic practice and subject to the following guidelines:

- (1) That the equivalent of five credits constitutes a normal year,
- (2) That the function of each programme form part of the calendar description of each programme,
- (3) That each two-year programme permits students at least one credit of their own choice in each of the second and third years,
- (4) That two-year programmes normally not be exclusively in a single discipline,
- (5) That the normal prerequisite for entry into a departmental one-year or two-year programme be the introductory class of the department in question, or an equivalent that the department considers acceptable, and not more than one introductory class in a related subject.

A student considering a coordinated programme should consult as early as possible with the departments concerned.

D. Concurrent Programmes

Not available to King's students.

E. Individual Programmes

In cases where students feel their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programmes may be submitted to the Student Affairs Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the curriculum committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

F. Bachelor of Music

See the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for details of the Bachelor of Music programme. The programme requires 16 of 20 credits to be taken in Music.

Dalhousie and King's have also approved a modified version of the BMus which allows students to do the Foundation Year Programme and one music class in their first year and then continue on in Music. Please consult the Registrar.

G. Certificate Programmes

1. Certificate of Proficiency in French

For the requirements for this certificate, see the French Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 115.

2. Certificate of Proficiency in Spanish

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Spanish Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 228.

3. Certificate of Proficiency in Russian

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Russian Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 211.

4. Certificate in Forensic Psychology

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Psychology Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 498.

5. Certificate in Information Technology

All BSc students will be provided with a basic level of competency in the use of current IT tools. Finding, retrieving, and preparing electronic documents and communicating electronically becomes second-nature to all science students. In many programmes students work frequently with symbolic calculation packages such as Mathematical and MAPLE, statistical packages such as S-Plus, and numerical packages. Others develop proficiency in a scientific type-setting environment such as LaTeX or produce Web documents in HTML format. Databases, CAD, GIS, and spreadsheets; a variety of hardware and operating systems experience further round out the set of skills of many science graduates.

The Faculty of Science Certificate in IT provides a discipline-based programme to students entering first or second year majoring in Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. A Certificate in IT will be awarded if you complete:

1. The (20-credit) major or honours programme in one of the following: Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics;
2. The classes identified by the major department which cover the following categories of IT.

Presentations

- Proficiency in developing on-line presentations, including object linking
- Ability to produce documents in HTML and/or XML format
- Creation of a personal web site

Data Collection

- Construct a relational database using multiple tables and data entry forms for textual, numeric, and graphical data
- Do the above with a spreadsheet
- Collect and process multivariate data sets, e.g. spatial coordinate data using GIS, and incorporate it into a database, CAD or GIS

Data Manipulation

- Editing, transformation, import-export to different data formats within and between spreadsheets, databases, and support programmes

Data Processing

- Basic manipulation of multivariate data and analysis, e.g. GIS manipulation of spatial data sets
- Statistical evaluation of data sets using spreadsheet functions, stats programmes, ex. SYSTAT, S-Plus
- Numeric modelling using spreadsheets, GIS etc.

Data Visualization

- Graphing in 2D and 3D, time series etc.
- Surface modeling
- Fundamentals of animation

General Issues

- Intellectual property in the digital world
- Ethics and privacy
- Security (viruses, firewalls, data encryption)

The IT skills will be covered within the regular discipline-based classes of the major. They are presently available for students registered in the major or honours programmes of Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. Consult each department's webpage for a listing of the appropriate classes which will meet the requirement of the IT Certificate.

6. Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Mathematics

For the requirements of this certificate, see the Mathematics and Statistics departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

7. Certificate in Applied & Computational Mathematics

For the requirements of this certificate, see the Mathematics and Statistics departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

H. Interdisciplinary Studies

During the last two decades, numerous areas of interdisciplinary study have been developed in the Arts and Social Sciences, as well as in the Sciences. Research at the graduate and faculty level now increasingly crosses disciplinary boundaries, and is published in interdisciplinary journals. In response to this research, a variety of new interdisciplinary programmes have been established across North America.

At Dalhousie/King's, students can choose among interdisciplinary programmes in the following areas:

In Arts and Social Sciences:

- Canadian Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 78
- Community Design, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 88
- Contemporary Studies, [see page 74](#)
- Early Modern Studies, [see page 85](#)
- European Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 114
- Film Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 117
- Gender and Women's Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 127
- Health Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 139
- History of Science & Technology, [see page 94](#)
- International Development Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 164
- Law and Society, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 175
- Linguistics, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 176

In Science:

- Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (first year only) see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 423
- Environmental Programmes see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 441
- History of Science & Technology, [see page 94](#)
- Interdisciplinary Classes in Science see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 505

Students can concentrate on a particular interdisciplinary area of study in their undergraduate programme; they can combine an interdisciplinary programme with study in a traditional discipline; or they can combine two interdisciplinary areas of study. In some cases, students can construct programmes that bring together classes in the Arts and Social Sciences with classes in the Sciences.

Foundation Year Programme

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 215
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director

Angus Johnston
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Associate Director

Daniel Brandes
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences

Council of Coordinators

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA(Dal), PhD (Birm)
(*sabbatical 1 July 2007 - 30 June 2008*)
Assistant Professor of Theatre

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)
Senior Fellow

Susan Dodd, BA(*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)
(*sabbatical 1 July 2007 - 30 June 2008*)
Senior Fellow

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
(*sabbatical 1 July 2007 - 30 June 2008*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Christopher Elson, BA, MA (Dal), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne)
Associate Professor of French

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)
(*sabbatical 1 January 2008 - 30 June 2008*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Wayne Hankey, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor), DPhil (Oxon)
Professor of Classics

Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal), PhD (UI&U)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Angus Johnston, BA (MtA), MA, PhD (Dal)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (*Oxon*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)
Associate Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Teaching Staff

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent)
Teaching Fellow

Jean Coléno, BA (Tor), MA (Western), PhD (Tor)
Senior Fellow

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)
Senior Fellow

Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)
(*sabbatical 1 July 2007 - 30 June 2008*)
Senior Fellow

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
(*sabbatical 1 July 2007 - 30 June 2008*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

James Gow, BA (St. Stephen's), MA (St. John's College), PhD (Wales)
Senior Fellow

Ronald Haflidson, BA (*Vind*), MA (McMaster)
Teaching Fellow

Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal), PhD (UI&U)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Angus Johnston, BA (MtA), MA, PhD (Dal)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Eluned Jones, BA, MA (Manitoba)
Teaching Fellow

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (*Oxon*)
Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Science

W. Erik Liddell, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Tor)
Teaching Fellow

Scott Marratto, BA (UWO), MA (Guelph)
Teaching Fellow

Martin McCallum, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO)
Teaching Fellow

David Puxley, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal)
Teaching Fellow

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Joseph Rosenberg, BA (*Vind*), MA (Queen's)
Tecahing Fellow

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)
Assistant Professor, History of Science & Technology Programme

Guest Lecturers

William Barker, AB (Dart), MA, BEd, PhD (Tor)
President and Vice-Chancellor, Professor of English

John Baxter, BA, BEd, MA, PhD (Alberta)
Professor of English, Dalhousie

John Bingham, BA (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (York)
Assistant Professor of History, Dalhousie

Henry Bishop
Executive Director, Black Cultural Centre of Nova Scotia

Peter Bryson, BA (*Vind*), MA, LLB (Dal), MA (Oxford)
Visiting Lecturer

Susan Campbell, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Tor)
Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie

Francesco Ciabattoni, Laurea (Università degli Studi di Torino), PhD
(Johns Hopkins)

Assistant Professor of Italian, Dalhousie

Melanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)
Assistant Professor of Humanities and Social Sciences

Dr. Jure Gantar, BA, MA (University of Ljubljana),
PhD (Tor)

Associate Professor of Theatre, Dalhousie

Roni Gechtman, BA (Hebrew Univ), MA, PhD (NYU)
Assistant Professor of History, MSVU

Alan Hall, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor)
Visiting Lecturer

David Howard, BA, BFA, MA, PhD (UBC)
Associate Professor, Historical & Critical Studies, NSCAD

Mary MacLachlan, BA (Tor), MA (Queen's)

Lecturer, NSCAD

Gary McGonagill, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Harv)
Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

Colin Mitchell, BA (Regina), MA (McGill), PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor of English, Dalhousie

Peter O'Brien, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston)
Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie

Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (Western), PhD (SUNY)
Visiting Lecturer

Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA (Dal), MDiv (AST), MA (Dal), PhD (Durham)
Chaplain, University of King's College

Shirley Tillotson, BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)
Associate Professor of History

Jane Wark, BFA (NSCAD), MA, MPhil, PhD (Tor)
Associate Professor of Art History, NSCAD

Students in BA, BJ (Hons) or BMus degree programmes will register in KING 1000.24; students in BSc programmes will register in KING 1100.18.

Lecture and Tutorial Hours

KING 1000X/Y.24 (4 credits):

Lectures: MWRF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.
 Tutorials: Four additional classes (MWRF), at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

KING 1100X/Y.18 (3 credits):

Lectures: MWF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.
 Tutorials: Three additional classes (MWF) at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

PLEASE NOTE: The Foundation Year Programme is an "X/Y" class. This means that students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively. It is not possible to register in only part of the Foundation Year Programme.

Lecture and Tutorial System:

Each week students attend eight hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials. (Students in the Science option attend six hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials.) The entire FYP class congregates for a two-hour lecture every weekday except Tuesday. Following the lecture, students and faculty meet in tutorial groups where no more than fifteen students and one faculty member discuss the day's reading and lecture. Tutorial attendance is not optional.

On Friday afternoons, students are also invited to meet for a further "General Tutorial" where the week's lecturers and many other faculty members are available for questions and discussion.

Each student remains with his or her assigned tutorial group throughout the year. As a group, each tutorial will have a total of four tutors over the course of the Programme. Each tutorial has a main tutor who meets with students during a total of three FYP sections. Each tutorial group will study with three tutors in addition to their main tutor, ensuring that students experience diverse teaching styles in the course of the year.

Evaluation and Grading

Students are graded on the basis of essays, examinations and tutorial work. *No student will be able to pass the course without completing all requirements.* Students registered in KING 1000.24 (i.e. BA, BJH and BMus students) will write thirteen essays over the six sections of the course. Students in KING 1100.18 (BSc students) will write ten essays. The KING 1100.18 stream comprises roughly three-quarters of the work of the KING 1000.24 stream as K1100.18 students are not required to participate in the Thursday texts and lectures, nor are they responsible for the material they miss as a result.

Credit

Successful completion of the Programme gives students in KING 1000.24 four full credits (twenty-four credit hours) towards their degree. These students must add one full credit or the equivalent from the offerings of the College of Arts & Science to achieve a complete first year. KING 1100.18 is worth three full credits (eighteen

Introduction

The Foundation Year Programme (FYP) is a first-year integrated core text programme offered to students registered at King's. FYP students are registered for either a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Science degree. Students usually receive four credits for Foundation Year, though an abridged three-credit option is available to allow science students to explore intellectual history prior to later specialization. Conceived as an alternative to consumer-driven, skills-based models of education, the Foundation Year offers a collective immersion in great works of philosophy, literature and art. Our students study closely with each other and with faculty. We think through great works of philosophy, literature, science and art, discussing and debating these works in lectures and tutorials.

First offered in 1972/73, the Foundation Year Programme is known for its serious engagement with the sources of the Western tradition, its high academic standards, its committed teaching staff and the high calibre of its graduates.

This is an intensive programme that is best suited for students who love to read, who aim to write clearly and who enjoy intellectual dialogue. Students and faculty move through six sections, beginning with the ancient world and ending with the contemporary world. By fostering an engagement with the sources of the Western tradition, FYP provides a solid foundation for future studies and pursuits. This encounter with the history of Western beliefs and assumptions challenges students and fosters a critical perspective on contemporary presuppositions. It provides a unique opportunity for students to reflect before they choose an area of concentration for future studies.

Offered in association with Dalhousie University, FYP meets introductory requirements for many King's/Dalhousie departments, and FYP students have a smooth transition into upper year programmes. [See "FYP and Degree Requirements" on page 72.](#)

Admission Requirements

Students wishing to take the Foundation Year Programme must apply to an undergraduate programme in the College of Arts & Sciences or the School of Journalism. Foundation Year students must be registered in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Science degree programme. For admission requirements please [see page 22.](#)

credit hours); students in KING 1100.18 must add two full credits or the equivalent to achieve a complete first year.

FYP and Degree Requirements

Subject Equivalents

The Foundation Year Programme may be combined with almost any programme of study in Arts and the Sciences. Students are encouraged to discuss their proposed programme with the Registrar or the Director of the Foundation Year Programme before registering for classes.

The Foundation Year Programme satisfies both the Humanities/Languages and the Social Sciences requirement of the College of Arts & Science. See “A. Subject Groupings” on page 60.

The Foundation Year Programme also satisfies the Writing Class requirement. Upon successful completion of the Programme the normal departmental requirement of passing an introductory course in the discipline concerned is waived by the following departments of the College of Arts & Science:

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Sociology

The following departments of the College of Arts & Science admit students who have completed the Foundation Year Programme to introductory courses and to advanced courses for which there is no language requirement:

- Classics
- German
- Spanish
- Russian Studies

In addition, the following departmental provisions have been established:

German

Successful completion of the Foundation Year Programme may be regarded as a substitute for GERM 1020.06.

Journalism

The University of King’s College requires that students take Foundation Year Programme in the first year of the BJ (Hons) degree.

Music

The Foundation Year Programme may be taken as part of the first year of a Bachelor of Music degree.

Political Science

Students who complete FYP with a grade of “B-” or higher will not be required to complete an introductory class in Political Science in order to pursue a major or honours degree in that subject.

Theatre

Students who complete FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete THEA 1000.06 in order to pursue a major or honours degree in that subject.

Professional Programmes

The Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry and the School of Physiotherapy of Dalhousie University have endorsed the Foundation Year Programme as an appropriate part of an academic programme taken in preparation for admission to their professional programmes.

Programme Outline

The following are the teaching units of the course. One or more aspects of western culture tends to be stressed in each unit. On average, four teaching weeks are devoted to each of these sections.

The readings listed below in each section were some of those required in 2007/2008.

Section I. The Ancient World: We trace the origins of much of western European development through the institutions, art, religion and thought of Greece, Rome and Israel. The focus is on poetic and philosophical texts. Required reading may include the following works:

- Homer, *The Iliad*
- Euripides, *The Bacchae*
- Plato, *The Republic*
- Aristotle, *Physics* (selections)
- The Bible (Genesis, Job)
- Virgil, *The Aeneid*
- Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*

Section II. The Middle Ages: The main concern of this section is with the development of Christian forms in political, social and intellectual life as these grow in contrast to, and by assimilation of, ancient culture. We enter the late middle ages through Dante’s *Divine Comedy*. Required reading may include the following works:

- St. Augustine, *Confessions*
- St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologica* (selections)
- Dante, *The Divine Comedy*
- Moses Maimonides, *The Guide for the Perplexed* (selections)

Section III. The Renaissance and the Reformation: In this section we examine the foundations of modernity in the break-up of the Medieval world. The Renaissance re-ordering of the world is seen through works of art, political writing, literature, the expansion to the world beyond Europe and a new view of nature. The re-ordering of Christianity is seen through the Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Required reading may include the following works:

- Machiavelli, *The Prince*
- Martin Luther, “*The Freedom of a Christian*” (selections)
- Shakespeare, *The Tempest*
- de Montaigne, *Essays* (selections)
- Alberti, *On Painting* (selections)
- Marlowe, *The Tragedy of Dr. Faustus*
- Erasmus, *The Praise of Folly*
- Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel*

Section IV. The Age of Reason: Beginning with Descartes, we study the development of the modern concept of freedom in philosophy and in relation to nature and society. Special attention is paid to political theory and natural science in this section. Required reading may include the following works:

- Descartes, *Meditations on First Philosophy*

- Madame de Lafayette, *The Princesse de Clèves*
- Rousseau, *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality* and *On the Social Contract*
- Kant, *Grounding for the Metaphysics of Morals* (selections)
- Mandeville, *The Fable of the Bees*
- Corneille, *The Cid*
- Paine, *Common Sense*

Section V. The Era of Revolutions: European culture and society from the French Revolution to World War I is the focus of this section. We endeavour to understand the rise of liberalism and socialism relative to the revolutions in 19th-century political and economic life. The century is seen as providing the transition between the European Enlightenment and the preoccupations of the 20th century. Required reading may include the following works:

- Hegel, *Introduction to the Philosophy of History* (selections)
- J.S. Mill, *On Liberty* (selections)
- Marx and Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*
- Darwin, *On the Origin of Species* (selections)

- Nietzsche, *Twilight of the Idols*
- Hölderlin, *"Hyperion" and Selected Poems* (selections)
- DuBois, *The Souls of Black Folk*

Section VI. The Contemporary World: The 20th century has given rise to a radical rethinking of various aspects of the European tradition and a concern for the validity of much that the West has developed. Required reading may include the following works:

- Kollwitz, *The Diary and Letters of Käethe Kollwitz*
- Freud, *New Introductory Lecture on Psychoanalysis*
- T.S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*
- Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (selections)
- Levi, *The Drowned and the Saved*
- de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex*
- Frayn, *Copenhagen*
- Fanon, *The Wretched of the Earth*

Contemporary Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 204
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director

Stephen Boos, BA(Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

Teaching Staff at King's

Michael Bishop, BA, MEd (Manchester), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Kent, Canterbury)

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

Stephen Burns, BA (Acadia), MA (Alta), PhD (London)

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

Christopher Elson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), DEA, Doctorat (Paris-IV)

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)

Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal), PhD (UI&U)

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (*Oxon*)

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

Martin Thibodeau, BA, MA, PhD (Université de Montreal)

Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

John Bingham, BA (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (York)

Jason Haslam, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Waterloo)

I. Introduction

Our assumptions about the contemporary world are not only changing but also becoming increasingly diverse and complex. One way in which we can reasonably try to make sense of our period as a whole is to combine into a single course of study several different disciplines and traditions of enquiry. To this end, Dalhousie University and the University of King's College jointly offer an interdisciplinary programme in Contemporary Studies. This combined honours BA Programme brings together departmental offerings in arts and social sciences at Dalhousie, and joins them with Contemporary Studies classes – including a required “core” class for each upper year of study – at King's. The King's portion of this inter campus degree programme consists of integrated and interdisciplinary classes. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the contemporary world.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at King's count as one of two honours subjects. Contemporary Studies classes are designed so that important writers and artists of the contemporary period may be considered both on their own terms and in relation to some of the fundamental themes of our time. This often involves a consideration of the difference between these writers and artists and those of the 19th century. The three “core” classes give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the contemporary period. The non-required classes focus on diverse aspects of, and explanations for, these often contradictory contemporary phenomena.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized future training at the graduate or professional level, the Contemporary Studies Programme is intended to provide students with a broad overview of the culture of the contemporary period, especially the European and North American relation to it. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of contemporary thought to one another, and to develop independent insights into the nature of the world in which they live. It is also hoped that Contemporary Studies students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

II. Programme Options

The departmental offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at Dalhousie include the other honours subject and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programmes, as well as in the following subjects:

- Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)
- Early Modern Studies
- History of Science & Technology
- Linguistics

In addition, some professors in the Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Contemporary Studies teaching staff and offer classes at King's.

III. Degree Requirements

All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the “Degree Requirements” section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Programme. Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in it is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major degree programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies office at King’s, on forms available from the Registrar’s Office at either Dalhousie or King’s. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2000X/Y.06 (the first “core” class) in their second year, and register for the combined honours programme in either second or third year. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Contemporary Studies.

Beyond the degree requirements, all Contemporary Studies students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate classes which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King’s Contemporary Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits required to graduate include:

(1) Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 or KING 1000.18 Foundation Year

or

At least two appropriate first-year full credits chosen from

Classics

- 1000.06 Classical Literature
- 1010.06 Ancient History
- 1021.03 Ancient Art
- and
- 1022.03 Ancient Art
- 1100.06 Classical Mythology

Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)

- 1000.06 Intro to World Religions

English

- 1000.06 Introduction to Literature

History

- 1004.06 Intro to European History
- 1501.03 Comparative Global History
- 1502.03 Orig of Mod Global Society
- 1862.06 North American Experiences
- 1867.06 N. Amer. Exp. - Writing

Music

- 1000.06 Listening to Music
- 1350.03 History of Music I and
- 1351.03 History of Music II

Philosophy

- 1000.06 Introduction to Philosophy
- 1010.06 Intro to Philosophy - Writing

Political Science

- 1010.03 Freedom and Government
- 1015.03 Freedom & the Political Process
- 1020.03 Governments and Democracy
- 1025.03 Ideas, Politics and People
- 1030.03 Ideas and Politics
- 1035.03 Democratic Government
- 1100.06 Intro to Nat. & Internat. Politics
- 1103.06 Intro to Government & Politics

Sociology & Social Anthropology

- 1000.06 Culture and Society
- 1050.06 Explorations in Cult. & Society
- 1100.06 Introduction to Anthropology
- 1200.06 Introduction to Sociology

Mathematics

- 1001.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students I and
- 1002.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students II

(2) A normal requirement of eleven (11) full credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Contemporary Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine (9) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (3) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

(3) Four (4) full elective credits, in subjects other than the two honours subjects, to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen (15) full credits beyond the first year of Study.

(4) The three “core” classes in Contemporary Studies:
• CTMP 2000.06
• CTMP 3000.06
• CTMP 4000.06

(5) Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme, a student’s record must show a grade which is additional to the grades in classes taken to complete the required 20 credits. In a combined honours programme, students may obtain this grade in either of the honours subjects. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination. Students must notify the Director of their intention to write the honours thesis in Contemporary Studies.

Please Note: Students may take an Independent Readings class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There are three options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of the Director and of a member of the teaching staff is necessary in order to take an Independent Readings class, and the availability of these classes is strictly limited.

IV. Classes Offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrolment in any Contemporary Studies class.

Many of the classes listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at www.dal.ca/ online to determine whether a particular class is offered in the current year.

CTMP 0455X/Y.06: Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies

Students intending to complete a honours thesis are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar. Seminars will be held four times during the year. Students will meet with the Director to discuss the expectations and requirements of the honours thesis in preparation for a thesis defence that takes place in March. Specific topics include: selecting a topic and supervisor, thesis format, discussion of thesis proposals, application to graduate school and scholarships.

Prerequisite: Approval of Director required

NOTE: The dates for dropping a X/Y class with or without a "W" will apply.

CTMP 2000X/Y.06: Modern Social and Political Thought

This class will examine some of the most important debates in modern social and political thought. The contemporary context of these debates will be explored, but the class will also highlight ideas and developments in the 19th century. Particular attention will be paid to changes in music and painting during this period. Writers to be considered include Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, and Habermas. Movements to be discussed include German Idealism, Romanticism, Marxism, Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, and Critical Theory.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2010X/Y.06; 3010X/Y.06; 4010X/Y.06: The Lecture Series

Normally each year a lecture series class is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such classes, one for each year of upper-level study. Each class will consist of thirteen bi-weekly evening lectures, given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond. The lecturers will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructors: Staff
Format: Seminar/Evening Lectures
Cross-listing: EMSP 2010/3010/4010, HSTC 2010/3010/4010 for the 2003/2004 academic year only

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

CTMP 2100.03: Revolution, Politics, History I

The French Revolution transformed the whole range of political institutions as well as the whole vocabulary of political relations in the West. This class explores some of the most important themes of moral and political life in the period of the French Revolution, with emphasis not only on the origin of revolutionary thought, but on its continuing influence in our own time. The class considers a number of writers, including Rousseau, Kant, Fichte, and Constant. We examine these writers both on their own terms and in relation to present-day debates about the tendency and result of revolutionary political thought. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lecture and class discussions.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2101.03: Revolution, Politics, History II

This class studies the revolutionary nature of political and cultural change in the 19th century. We begin with an examination of Hegel's philosophy and its relation to politics and religion in the modern world. We then discuss how Feuerbach and others of his generation rejected – or reworked – Hegel's concept of modernity, and continue with an assessment of Marx and Kierkegaard. The class considers the ways in which these and other 19th-century writers have shaped present-day debates about the nature of revolutionary change in the modern world. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lectures and class discussions.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2121.03: Structuralism and Poststructuralism I

Broadly speaking, structuralism represents a method of investigating how language produces meaning. It first emerged in the work of the Swiss linguist Ferdinand de Saussure (1857-1913), whose relational theory of language challenged the notion of an essential or substantive connection between words and their meanings. Especially prominent in France from 1945 to the late 1960s, the structuralist method found expression in a variety of fields, including anthropology, psychoanalysis, and literary criticism.

What we now call "poststructuralism" refers to an influential strain of critical theory that rejects certain totalizing aspects of classical structuralism while extending and radicalizing the structuralist account of language. Poststructuralist thinkers such as Jacques Derrida try to demonstrate the inherent instability of seemingly coherent systems of thought, and stress the infinite productivity of language. Both structuralism and poststructuralism contributed in different ways to a critique of traditional notions of the author and the self.

Through the study of texts by de Saussure, Levi-Strauss, Barthes, Lacan, Althusser, and the early Foucault, this course will focus mainly on aspects of the structuralist framework. Derrida's poststructuralism, however, will also be introduced.

Instructor: Martin Thibodeau
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2122.03: Structuralism and Poststructuralism II

Designed as a continuation of Structuralism and Poststructuralism I, this course will focus primarily on developments in poststructuralism, especially in the work of Derrida, Kristeva, Irigaray, Lyotard, Deleuze, and the later Foucault.

Instructor: Martin Thibodeau
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2140.03: Culture & Politics in the Weimar Republic, 1919-1933

The history of the Weimar Republic has assumed mythic proportions in the last sixty years. Founded in defeat and revolution after the unprecedented barbarity of the First World War, Weimar brought a brief flowering of the arts, of democracy, of modernity before being snuffed out in the darkness that became the Third Reich. Much of German thought and art produced in the republic remains fundamental to understanding the contemporary West; Weimar's turbulent end is often evoked as a salient warning against mass complacency and the dangers of antidemocratic politics. This course delves beneath the surface of the myths to explore the daily experiences of Germans after the Great War: their ultimately futile hopes of a return to prewar prosperity, their fears of national decline; their uneasy fascination with their great cities and the transformations wrought by modernity; and their analyses of their culture and time that remain penetrating and poignant to this day.

Instructor: John Bingham
Format: Lecture/Seminar

CTMP 2150.03: Society, Politics and Literature

The contemporary era has been one of wholesale transformations in all aspects of existence, including politics, economics, social relations, gender roles and definitions of the self. During the 19th and 20th centuries, the possibility of individual autonomy and freedom in the face of unprecedented social upheaval has been brought into question through the novel, a literary form which came to maturity during this time. The novels read in this class have been selected for their insights into the dilemmas of an age formed by political and economic revolutions, in which new collective forces have been brought into play.

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2190.03: The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein

Ludwig Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is one of the most influential philosophers of the 20th century. His influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This class will explore some of the broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

Instructor: Steven Burns
Format: Seminar/Tutorial
Exclusion: CTMP 2111.03

CTMP 2200X/Y.06: History of Modern Science

This class will be an introduction to the history of modern science, from its beginnings in the Scientific Revolution up to the institutions and professions of the contemporary period of "Big Science." Going beyond a straight history of scientific "ideas," we shall examine the social and cultural place of science and its claim to overarching truths in each historical period. Students will be expected to research an historical paper and participate in small tutorials.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Gordon McQuat

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2203.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought

To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault and Ian Hacking to Chomsky and Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include socio-biology, evolutionary psychology, the construction of human kinds, and the problem of free will.

Instructor(s): Staff
Format: Lectures and Student Workshops
Crosslisting: HSTC 2206.03

CTMP 2301.03: Pain

What does pain mean? This class will investigate the uses of pain in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain—or, alternatively, claim that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain, and the relation of pain to knowledge. In the interest of interdisciplinary, it is anticipated that guest lecturers in neurophysiology will participate, as well as those, for example, from Amnesty International. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; the relation between pain and privation; and the expressibility of pain. Ultimately, the aim of the class is towards the question of the uses of pain in legitimizing art: we will examine two archetypes of 'the tortured artist,' Sylvia Plath and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire into recent theories of the sublime in art which stress the conjunction of pleasure and pain in the most heightened and extreme aesthetic experiences.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Seminar

CTMP 2302.03: From Zanzotto and Celan to Senghor, Soyinka and Paz: Fifteen Perspectives upon Contemporary Culture

Analysis and discussion of selected work of major poets, artists and film-makers of the past fifty years from around the world including Zanzotto, Tranströmer, Milosz, C elan, Bonnefoy, Elytis, Senghor, Soyinka, Mahapatra, Ting, Paz, Juarroz, and C esaire. Written texts will provide the principal basis for debate, but artwork and film will be used to render more immediate and concrete the appreciation of divergent cultural aesthetic and ethical models. (North American and British work will not be directly considered.)

Instructor: Michael Bishop
Format: Seminar

CTMP 2304.03: Semiotics

Semiotics is a methodological discipline that studies signs, significations, and signifying systems. Because of its interest in the production of meaning, semiotics is widely applicable and has exercised a major influence on virtually every epistemological development in the second half of the 20th century, from Lacanian psychoanalysis to deconstruction. Some of its field of investigation include linguistics, culture, literature, mass media, theatre, and film. Through the reading of works by de Saussure, Peirce, Morris, Jakobson, Levi-Straus, Barthes, Eco, and other scholars, this course will introduce students to the essential terminology and typology of semiotics. Special attention will be paid to the practical use of

semiotics as a critical and analytical tool, as well as to the variety of historical and cultural contexts in which semiotics appears.

Instructor: Jure Gantar
Format: Lecture/Seminar

CTMP 2311.03: From Symbolism and Surrealism to the New Novel and Beyond

This class will address questions of perception, image and presence. We will analyze the interlocking perceptions of self and world, word and image, in the literature and art of our modernity, from Rimbaud and Mallarmé, Gauguin and VanGogh, through Surrealism and Cubism, to Camus and Sartre and beyond, to the new novel and new wave film, Barthes, Bonnefoy, and contemporary French women writers.

Instructor: Michael Bishop
Format: Seminar/Lecture/Tutorial
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2310.06 and former CTMP 4310.06

CTMP 2321.03: The Question of the Other I

The dominant politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class traces the development of that re-evaluation, beginning with Hegel's famous "Master and Slave" dialectic, through existentialist and psychoanalytic theorists. Particular attention will be paid to articulations of alterity by women and black writers.

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Seminar

CTMP 2322.03B: The Question of the Other II

(CTMP 2321.03, "The Question of the Other I," is not required.)

The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class examines some of the contemporary theories that have addressed the issue of alterity and focuses on non-appropriative ways of approaching the other in discourse. We will raise questions such as what it means to live with others and to act responsibly in relations with others. The readings include theoretical material (Heidegger, Levinas, Benhabib, Trinh T. Minh-ha, Kristeva) as well as literature (Gloria Anzaldua, Tomson Highway, G.E. Clarke and Canadian multicultural fictions, and others).

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar

CTMP 2325.03: From the Postmodern to the Extreme Contemporary: 25 years of French Culture in the World

This class considers the negotiation with post-modernity occurring within French culture and seeks to define what some now call the Extreme-Contemporary. A range of texts in English translation will be considered, from philosophy to the novel, from film to poetry, from the visual arts to theatre and the chanson française.

Instructor: Chris Elson
Format: Lecture/Seminar

CTMP 2330.03: 'Memento Mori': Reflections on Death

The texts in this course consist of literary and philosophical reflections on death, the "permanent and irreversible cessation of life" (J.M. Fischer). With references to Plato and Hegel, we will consider the ways in which death has been comprehended as

imparting meaning and structure on life. The focus will be on contemporary confrontations with "pure negativity" and on different thinkers' attempts to articulate death as an ontological condition. We will also trace the changing conceptions of death in the face of the dissolution of unified theological and moral systems in the 20th century. In addition, we will hold three seminars on representations of death in contemporary poetry, art and film.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusions: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only

CTMP 2335.03: The Artist and Society

A preoccupation of 20th century cultural life has been the relation between the creative artist and society. To what extent should the artist engage in the social and political currents of her/his time, or retreat into solitude? What responsibility does the artist have to society, or society to the artist? This class will examine various philosophical and artistic treatments of these themes in various social contexts. First, we shall consider the question of the artist and society in terms of 18th and 19th century aesthetic ideas. We then turn our attention to a number of 20th century reflections on this theme in such milieus as pre-war Europe, the Weimar Republic, Nazi Germany, post-war Japan, 1970s Britain and contemporary Canada. The work of such thinkers and artists as Kant, Wilde, Mann, Natsume, Mishima, Gould and the Sex Pistols will be considered mainly through written texts, but also in art forms such as music and film

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 2340.03: Theories of the Avant-Garde

This course investigates concepts of the avant-garde in early 20th century futurism, expressionism, dadaism, and surrealism. We will read representative texts, including prose, poetry, drama, and manifestos as well as examine selected works from the visual arts and film. Topics for discussion include the historical avant-garde, the reintegration of art and life, the relations of the avant-garde to romanticism and modernism, the institutions of art, aesthetics, the autonomy of art, and political radicalism. We will also examine the implications of theories of the avant-garde for the debates about the relation between modernism and postmodernism. A key theoretical text in the course is Peter Burger's Theory of the Avant-Garde but we will also examine selected writings by Lukacs, Brecht, Benjamin, Kracauer, Poggioli, Adorno, Bataille, Habermas, Lyotard, and Agamben.

Instructor: Stephen Boos
Format: Lecture/Seminar

CTMP 3000X/Y.06: Science and Culture

In our day, "Science" and "Culture" are often presented as a dichotomy. In this class we shall be examining that dichotomy, attempting to explode it by showing that science itself has a "culture" and that science is very much embedded in culture. We shall investigate disputes within sociology and philosophies of scientific method, debates around the public role of science, and the recent criticism of science and its place in society by the powerful critiques of feminism and post-modernism. A strong emphasis will be placed on case studies and seminar presentations.

Instructor: Gordon McOuatt
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 or instructor's permission

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

CTMP 3110.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I

In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, Early Modern Europeans sought in diverse - and often conflicting - ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the 18th century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their own specific criteria of validity.

This class will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Ken Kierans
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: EMSP 3210.03

CTMP 3115.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II

In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19th century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This class will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The class will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Ken Kierans
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: EMSP 3220.03

CTMP 3120.03: Wagner's RING Cycle: Leitmotif of the Contemporary

Richard Wagner's monumental, four-day "complete work of Art," The Ring of the Nibelung, begun in 1848 and completed in 1876, serves as the centrepiece for an interdisciplinary investigation of music, theatre, literature, politics, history, psychology and philosophy from the mid-19th century to the present. Special attention will be paid to Wagner's interaction with the philosophers Schopenhauer and Nietzsche. A weekly "listening lab" is a required part of the class.

Instructor: Steven Burns
Format: Lecture, Tutorial, Listening Lab
Exclusion: CTMP 2010/3010/4010 for 1997/98 only

CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault

Historian and philosopher Michel Foucault (1926-1984) was one of the most important and controversial thinkers of the twentieth

century. He developed an anti-Hegelian historical method that was indebted both to Nietzsche's "genealogical" conception of history and to structuralist accounts of language and culture. With major works on madness, the human sciences, crime and punishment, and sexuality, Foucault has influenced a wide range of disciplines--from history, philosophy, and literature, to sociology, political science, and law. His work has also profoundly shaped the fields of gender studies and queer theory.

This class will examine the evolution of Foucault's approach to history, as well as his highly original ideas about the relationship between knowledge, power, and the constitution of subjectivity. Considerable attention will be devoted to his work on the history of sexuality. While our focus will be on Foucault's own writings, we will also read texts by some of his interlocutors, both critical and sympathetic.

Instructor: Martin Thibodeau
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3135.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity

This class will examine several interpretations of Early Modern philosophers by 20th century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of Early Modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of Early Modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Martin Thibodeau
Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: One of the following, or permission of the instructor:
CTMP 2000, 2100, 2101, 3110, 3115
EMSP 2000, 2440, 3210, 3220, 3420, 3430, 4000
PHIL 2210, 2220, 2270
POLI 2400, 2410, 2420
Crosslisting: EMSP 3440.03

CTMP 3145.03: Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context

Leo Strauss was during his own lifetime a figure of controversy and has grown more so in the thirty years since his death. In recent newspaper and academic articles, Strauss has been seen through the influence of his students ("Straussians") to be the secret intellectual source of much of the Neo-Conservative movement and in particular the policies and doctrines of the Bush White House. This class will endeavour to understand Strauss's thought in terms of his own intellectual development and in the context of the issues that were particularly formative for his thinking. The course will include the influence of Husserl upon his thought, his reflections on Zionism and the Jewish intellectual tradition during the 1920s and 30s when he was still living in Germany, his critique of Carl Schmitt, his response to the thought of Martin Heidegger and his debate with Alexandre Kojève. In short, the purpose of this course is to locate Strauss's thought in its intellectual context and thereby gain distance on the demonizing and sanctifying rhetoric that characterizes the contemporary debate about "Straussianism."

Instructor: Neil Robertson
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3150.03: Nature and History

In the 19th and 20th centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the

seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3160.03: Repairing the Past

Historic injury to groups damages relationships and leaves structures of social injustice in place. Victims have demanded compensation, truth commissions and other forms of moral repair. Can reparations restore relationships damaged by historical injustice? This course examines recent interdisciplinary research on reparations. Final projects will take the form of case studies applying theorizations to a concrete context..

Instructor: Sue Campbell
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3190.03: The Thought of Simone Weil

Simone Weil (1909 - 1943), a "genius" of the early 20th century, was a fellow student with Jean-Paul Sartre and Simone de Beauvoir. A political activist, she taught philosophy, then worked for a year on an industrial assembly line. She wrote brilliantly on an extraordinary range of topics. She fled the Nazi occupation of France, but died in London aged 34.

This class will read and discuss a selection of Weil's essays on history, politics, literature, religion, science and philosophy.

Instructor: Steven Burns
Format: Seminar/Tutorial
Exclusion: former CTMP 2110.03

CTMP 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of nineteenth century "Scriptural geology" and the religious impact of Darwin's *Origin of Species* (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious dimensions of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction and extra-terrestrial life (including SETI).

Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial and the on-going Creation-Evolution debates are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of 19th and 20th century scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within native American, African and New Age spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion. Special features include a focus on primary texts, the use of film and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: HSTC 3201.03

COMR 3201.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "VI. Prizes" on page 134.

CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments

The traditional view of the relation between humans and nonhuman nature is regarded by many as dualistic insofar as it posits not only a distinction and separation between humans and nonhuman nature but regards humans as superior to nonhuman nature, on either religious, metaphysical, moral, or even evolutionary, grounds. In this course, we will examine three different strategies for overcoming this view. We will begin by examining phenomenological attempts to overcome dualistic accounts of the relations between perceiver and perceived, mind and body, and mind and world. In the next section, we discuss attempts by radical ecologists to establish a nondualist view of the relation between humans and nature. In the concluding section of the course, we will examine some postmodern strategies for overcoming dualistic thinking about culture and nature.

Instructor: Stephen Boos
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2005/06, 2001/02 academic years only.

CTMP 3215.03: Feminism and Science

Feminism and Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: HSTC 3411.03, WOST 3215.03
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2001/02 academic year only

CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Nature

In the 18th century, aesthetics was considered to have two branches, the aesthetics of nature and the aesthetics of art. Following its peak at the end of the 18th century, the aesthetics of nature went into a gradual decline and, by the middle of the 20th century, was almost totally eclipsed by the aesthetics of art. With the emergence of environmental philosophy during the latter decades of the 20th century, natural aesthetics revived as the central focus of environmental aesthetics. Environmental aesthetics extends beyond the narrow confines of the art world and beyond the appreciation of works of art to the aesthetic appreciation of the world at large. The world at large not only includes individual objects but landscapes, environments (both natural and human-constructed) and ecosystems. In this course, we will focus on the part of environmental aesthetics that considers the aesthetic appreciation of the natural world. The renewed interest in the aesthetics of nature is, in part, a response to the need for a new paradigm of aesthetic appreciation that is no longer limited to the old paradigm of detached contemplation of sensuous and formal properties. We will

consider the two most important approaches towards a new aesthetics of nature: the cognitive and the engagement. The cognitive approach stresses the importance of science in the aesthetic appreciation of nature. The aesthetics of engagement, on the other hand, advocates an open, engaging, and creative appreciation of nature. We will also consider several other approaches that grant a significant role to qualities and considerations like emotion, imagination and ethics in the aesthetic appreciation of natural environments.

Instructor: Stephen Boos
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 3415 for the 2005/06 academic year only.

CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust I: Bearing Witness

At a time when the Holocaust is receding into history, the imperative to “never forget” acquires new urgency. In this class, we will focus on various, often disparate, modes of talking about the unspeakable, and explore the ethical implications of the writer’s effort to convert it into a story. Can horror be accommodated in discourse? Is there a privileged genre that would do justice to suffering? These and other questions will arise from the examination of eye-witness accounts of camp survivors and excerpts from Holocaust diaries written in the ghetto. In addition, we will consider the attempts of prominent contemporary thinkers to account for the genesis of the Holocaust and to prompt philosophy to confront the Holocaust. The class material includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other video-taped material. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust II: Remembrance (CTMP 3321.03 *Representations of the Holocaust I*, is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is required.)

This class focuses on the stories recounted significantly later than the well-known classics of Holocaust literature. Of special interest are accounts of child survivors of the Holocaust and the struggle of survivors’ children to reckon with the burden of their parents’ past. We will evaluate the ideal of individual moral responsibility postulated by these texts as well as assess the recent commercialization of the Holocaust in literature and film. Finally, we will look at the current phenomenon of Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada.

This class includes excerpts from films (such as Lanzmann’s Shoah), documentaries and other video-taped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection, and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3340.03: Home and Homelessness

This class takes the current social problem of homelessness as a starting place for an inquiry into the significance of figurations of home and homelessness in the contemporary world. Home is a place of comfort and belonging; it is a domestic setting, a language, a nationality and a series of identifications which ‘place’ and maintain individuals. Where I am at home, I feel coincident with myself. The notion of home is opposed to key diagnoses of the modern condition-

- as alienated, displaced, estranged and uncanny, for example. These diagnoses have been applied both to psychological conditions and to actual social phenomena of mass displacements, refugees, immigration and exile. The social imaginary of many historically displaced groups centres around the return to or establishment of a homeland.

This class will consider literary and artistic representation of ‘home’, phenomenology of ‘homeliness’ and of its strange double, the uncanny (*unheimlich*), and the stakes that post-war philosophy has in the notions of rootedness, place and dwelling.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 3415.03 for the 2004/05 year only

CTMP 3345.03: The Theory of the Gift

Is it possible to give, freely, without expectation of return? That is, can generosity ever really exist? Or are we trapped in restricted economies of exchange which find us always calculating some profit to ourselves, whether in this world or the next? The problem of the possibility of generosity and altruism is of central importance to current deliberations about ethics and economics. This seminar will read its way through the modern genealogy of the thinking of the gift, beginning with its foundation in anthropological studies of so-called ‘primitive’ economies. It is of some interest that the modern concern with the gift appears in the guise of anthropology rather than from its well-established place in the Christian theological tradition. This class will consider the debate over the gift among anthropologists such as Mary Douglas and Marshall Sahlins, in the extraordinary theses of Georges Bataille, and will place special emphasis on the importance of the gift in the work of Jacques Derrida.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Seminar

CTMP 3350.03: Postmodern Strategies in Literature by Women

Against a widespread view that postmodernism is inimical to feminism, the readings in this class demonstrate that recent literature by women, both fiction and critical theory, has widely adopted postmodern strategies in order to advance feminist views.

The postmodern canon has allowed female authors to question the way in which women’s subjectivity has always been constructed through male-oriented processes of signification. The works of fiction covered in this class--by Angela Carter, Dionne Brand, Daphne Marlett, Ntozake Shange, Marjane Satrapi and others--exemplify aesthetic subversions of phallogocentric discourses. Literary texts will be supplemented with theoretical works by leading feminist/ post-structuralist thinkers such as Judith Butler, Drucilla Cornell, bell hooks and Gayatri Spivak. The class includes video-taped material and slide-shows of postmodern feminist art.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: GWST 3350.03

CTMP 3410.03: Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Liberalism and Multiculturalism”.

Format: Seminar

Pre-requisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

NOTE: No more than two studies classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3410.03.

CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Environmentalism", "Time" and "Feminism and Nature".

Format: Seminar

Prerequisite: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

NOTE: No more than two studies classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3411.03.

CTMP 3415.03: Studies in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Contemporary Theory and Mass Media" and "The Aesthetics of Death".

Format: Seminar

Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

NOTE: No more than two studies classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3415.03.

CTMP 4000X/Y.06: The Deconstruction of Tradition in the 20th Century

This class focuses on 20th-century thinkers and writers who questioned such fundamental concepts of Western philosophy as identity, subject, representation, truth, or origin. What they all have in common is an abandonment of dialectical, totalizing models of thinking in favour of pluralistic discourses that can accommodate radical heterogeneity. The recurrent themes of the class are: relations between philosophy and literature, intersections between the philosophical notions of ethics and aesthetics, and viability of deconstruction for political and cultural praxis. The readings include theoretical texts (Benjamin, Heidegger, Derrida, Irigaray, bell hooks, Lyotard, Levinas, Agamben, Nancy) and some works of fiction (Kafka, Borges, Camus). The class provides students with excellent opportunities to study challenging texts and strengthen their skills in independent, critical thinking.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 and CTMP 3000.06 or instructor's permission

CTMP 4105.03: European Nihilism

In the latter half of the 19th century a number of European thinkers and writers came to sense a profound loss of meaning and significance at work in their culture. The term that was coined to

describe this experience was "nihilism." The purpose of this course is to explore the thought of those who gave expression to this new phenomenon. We will begin with the literary explorations of Dostoyevsky and Baudelaire, and then turn to the thought of Nietzsche as the most complete explication of European nihilism. The course will conclude by considering the 20th century's most important commentator on nihilism, Martin Heidegger. In particular, the class will consider Heidegger's set of lectures from the late 1930s that were published as Nietzsche. This set of lectures on Nietzsche's account of European nihilism formed, according to Heidegger's own recounting, a crucial transition in his own thought, the famous "turn" from the "early" to the "late" Heidegger. This course will examine the lecture series in the context of Heidegger's other writings at this time and his much-debated involvement with Nazism. In order to understand the exact nature and import of his "turn". In all of this, the class will be exploring the connections between a deep cultural experience-- that of European nihilism-- and its social and political implications.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: CTMP 4410.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only.

CTMP 4115X/Y.06: Language and Politics: The Linguistic Turn in Contemporary Political Thought:

The dominance of an individualistic liberalism in Anglo-American political thought recently has come to be challenged by a number of communitarian political thinkers (e.g., Charles Taylor, Alisdair MacIntyre and Michael Sandel). This class seeks to elucidate the sources and development of communitarian political thought by considering its grounding in 20th-century philosophy of language and its relation to developments in continental political philosophy.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

CTMP 4120X/Y.06: The Critique of Culture in 20th Century French Thought

This class explores some of the key figures and movements in French intellectual life in the last century. The class traces the evolution of French thought from the revolutionary humanism of the 1930s to the nihilism and scepticism dominant since the 1960s. The class deals in turn with the philosophy of the early French Hegelians, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, the structuralists, Foucault, Derrida, Deleuze and Lyotard. Certain literary and artistic works are also considered. The effort throughout is to relate the philosophical history of the period to political and cultural developments which have helped shape French intellectual life.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought

In this course, we examine the trajectory of Hannah Arendt's long path of thinking: from her early political writings (on the state of Israel, on totalitarianism), to the more theoretically ambitious writings of the 1950's and 1960's (on action, power, and the creation

of political spaces), to the late work on the life of the mind (on thinking, willing, and judging). We will attempt to understand how Arendt's overarching 'love of the world' informed her thought at every stage of its development, giving rise to a powerful critique of liberal democracy and preparing the groundwork for a new 'post-totalitarian' thinking of the political.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes
Format: Lecture/Seminar

CTMP 4130.03: The Frankfurt School: Critical Theory from Horkheimer to Habermas

The Frankfurt School refers to the work of the members of the Institut für Sozialforschung, which was founded in Frankfurt, Germany, in 1923, as the first Marxist-oriented research centre affiliated with a major German university. Following Hitler's rise to power, and the emigration of most of its prominent members to the U.S.A., the Institute for Social Research became associated with Columbia University from 1931 until 1949, when key members, like Max Horkheimer and Theodor Adorno, returned to Germany. From 1936, the Institute referred to its task as the "critical theory of society". This course will focus on some of the most important and influential aspects of the critique of society developed by critical theorists from the 1930s to the 1960s. Themes and topics will include the task and methods of critical theory, reason and freedom, the role of technology in monopoly capitalism, fascism, the decline of the individual, the critique of the culture industry, and psychoanalysis. We will read selections from the works of Max Horkheimer, Theodor W. Adorno, Erich Fromm, Walter Benjamin, Herbert Marcuse, and Jürgen Habermas.

Instructor: Stephen Boos
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 3410.03 for the 2005/2006 academic year only.

CTMP 4140.03: Phenomenology and its legacy: Back to the 'things themselves'

This course examines some of the major figures in the phenomenological movement. We begin with an examination of Edmund Husserl's attempt to establish a "radical" science of phenomenology. The method of phenomenology, the intentionality of consciousness, perception, and the *Lebenswelt* are among the topics we consider. We then turn to various reformulations and critiques of Husserl's conception of phenomenology in selected works from Heidegger to Derrida. Topics and concepts for discussion include Being-in-the-world, the nature of consciousness, the lived body, temporality, the priority of otherness and hermeneutics.

Instructor: Stephen Boos
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: CTMP 4415.03 for the 2004/05 and 2000/01 academic years only.

CTMP 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology I: From Techne to Technology

What does it mean to live in a "technological society"? In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be "modern." We moderns are technological beings. This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be Technological, beginning with technical arts and instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and Industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarising around the place of "machine" and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger, will then be examined, leading up

to the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology.

Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies, Student-led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar/Lecture
Crosslisting: HSTC 4200.03

CTMP 4201.03: Philosophies of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology

This topical seminar class will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of "going technological"? Topics will include: technological determinism in history; feminist critiques; technology and development; the meaning of expertise; technology, art and the "lifeworld"; social-construction vs. actor-network theory; Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture; and the "modern technological sublime." The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in class.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar/Lecture
Crosslisting: HSTC 4201.03

CTMP 4301.03: Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis

Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern scepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in Psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This class will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the class will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices. The recent attack on Freud and Freudian methodologies will also be considered.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Seminar

CTMP 4302.03: Recent French Feminist Theory

This class will concentrate on some of feminism's most challenging voices, those that emerged from France at the end of the last century: Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The class will attempt to illuminate the Intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The class will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2030.06 and former CTMP 4300.06
Crosslisting: GWST 4402.03

CTMP 4315.03: Psychoanalysis and Politics

Freudian psychoanalysis and its Lacanian successor have added new dimensions to the analysis of contemporary political issues. In the

mid-20th century, Sigmund Freud's theory of the unconscious was drawn upon to supplement liberal and Marxist analyses of fascism. Lacanian psychoanalysis has recently been employed in the understanding of nationalism, ethnic conflict and religious fundamentalism through such categories as identification, recognition and trauma. The course will begin with some key texts by Freud and Lacan, and then move to a consideration of recent examples of the conjunction of psychoanalytic and political theory.

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Seminar

CTMP 4330.03: Ethics after the Holocaust

Shortly after World War II ended, thinkers such as Hannah Arendt, Theodor Adorno and Martin Buber reflected on the causes of the Jewish genocide and its impact on humanity. It has taken decades, however, for others (such as Emil Fackenheim, Jürgen Habermas or Jacques Derrida) to confront "Auschwitz." Philosopher and theologian Emil Fackenheim once wrote that Auschwitz is "a rock on which throughout eternity all rational explanation will crash and break apart." In this course, we will inquire into the challenges the Holocaust has posed to contemporary thought, and to ethics in particular. The thinkers discussed in this course have considered the collapse of traditional ethical systems in the death camps. In various ways and in different religious and cultural contexts, they have searched for a possibility of an alternative moral foundation for life "after Auschwitz".

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka
Format: Seminar

CTMP 4410.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Habermas", "Hannah Arendt", "Contemporary Marxism" and "Adorno".

Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

NOTE: No more than two special topic classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4410.03.

CTMP 4411.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Science and Technology

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Actor-Network Theory", "Technological Determinism", "Bruno Latour" and "Cyborgs".

Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

NOTE: No more than two special topic classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4411.03.

CTMP 4415.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Roland Barthes", "Michel Foucault" and "Phenomenology and Its Legacy: Husserl, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty".

Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (Minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

NOTE: No more than two special topic classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Programme. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4415.03.

CTMP 4510.03/CTMP 4511.03/CTMP 4515X\Y.06: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies

In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director

PLEASE NOTE: Students make take an independent reading class only when they reach their third or fourth year. Only one full class or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full classes of this type may be taken during the course of study.

Early Modern Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College
Telephone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 204
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Dean

Binkley, Marian., BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

Interim Director

Morris, Kathryn, BA (Vind), PhD (McGill)

Teaching Staff at King's

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
James Gow, BA (St. Stephen's), MA (St. John's), PhD (Wales)
Peggy Heller, BA (Lakehead), BA, MA (Dal), PhD (UI&U)
Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)
Erik Liddell, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Tor)
Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)
Martin Thibodeau, BA, MA, PhD (Universite de Montreal)

Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Nathan Brett, BA (NH), MA, PhD (Waterloo)
Jane Curran, BA (Hons), MA (Dal), PhD (Newcastle Upon Tyne)

I. Introduction

For centuries the concept of "modernity" has provoked challenging questions and heated controversies. Is modernity to be embraced as a source of freedom or to be rejected as destructive of both nature and humanity? Indeed, many now define themselves as "post-modern". But what is the actual nature of modernity? Why is western society configured as it is today? One way to gain clarity about the nature of modernity is to study its origins and development in European culture. This search for clarity motivates the Early Modern Studies Programme.

The Early Modern Studies Programme (EMSP) is a combined honours BA programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts and social sciences at Dalhousie and joins these with Early Modern Studies classes - including a required 'core' class for each upper year of study - at King's. The King's portion of this inter-campus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary classes designed for an integrated study of European culture from the 16th to the early 19th century. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of Early Modern European culture.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the EMSP at King's count as one of two honours subjects. EMSP classes are designed so that important figures and developments of the period may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the period. This will often involve consideration of the differences between the Early Modern and other historical periods of the West, and the contrasts with non-European cultures in the Early Modern period. The three core classes together with the honours seminar are intended to give students a framework for understanding philosophical, scientific, moral, social, institutional

and aesthetic phenomena in the Early Modern period. The non-required classes focus on diverse aspects of and explanations for the complex and interlocking developments in Early Modern culture. Many of them pursue at greater depth questions introduced in the core classes.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized training at the graduate or professional level, the EMSP is intended to provide them with a broad overview of the Early Modern period. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of Early Modern thought and culture to one another and to develop independent insights into the nature of this historical period. It is also hoped that EMSP students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates and exhibitions.

II. Programme Options

The departmental offerings within EMSP at Dalhousie include the other honours subject, and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and Programmes as well as in the following:

- Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)
- Contemporary Studies
- History of Science and Technology

In addition, some professors in other departments within the joint Dalhousie/King's Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff and offer classes at King's.

III. Degree Requirements

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the EMSP and the other department or programme concerned as early as possible. All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in this programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Early Modern Studies Office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at either Dalhousie or King's.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on class selection before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff.

All EMSP students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate classes) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Early Modern Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits needed to graduate include:

1. Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme

or

KING 1000.18 Foundation Year Programme

or

At least two appropriate first-year full credits which involve the study of pre-19th century ideas or institutions:

Classics

- 1000.06 Epic, Drama and Philosophy
- 1010.06 Ancient History
- 1021.03 Ancient Art
and
- 1022.03 Ancient Art
- 1100.06 Classical Mythology

Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)

- 1070.06 Intro to World Religions
- or
- 2070.06 Wisdom of Sacred Scriptures

English

- 1000.06 Introduction to Literature

History

- 1004.06 Intro to European History
- 1501.03 Comparative Global History
- 1502.03 Orig of Mod Global Society
- 1862.06 North American Experiences

- 1867.06 N. Amer. Exp. - Writing

Music:

- 1000.06 Listening to Music
- 1350.03 History of Music I
and
- 1351.03 History of Music II

Philosophy

- 1000.06 Introduction to Philosophy
- 1010.06 Intro to Philosophy - Writing

Political Science:

- 1010.03 Freedom and Government
- 1015.03 Freedom & the Political Process
- 1020.03 Governments and Democracy
- 1025.03 Ideas, Politics and People
- 1030.03 Ideas and Politics
- 1035.03 Democratic Government
- 1100.06 Intro to Nat. & Internat. Politics
- 1103.06 Intro to Government & Politics

Sociology & Social Anthropology

- 1000.06 Culture and Society
- 1050.06 Explorations in Cult. & Society
- 1100.06 Introduction to Anthropology
- 1200.06 Introduction to Sociology

Mathematics:

- 1001.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students I
and
- 1002.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students II

2. A normal requirement of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Early Modern Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine (9) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (4) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

3. Completion of one full credit at the 2000-level (or higher) in a single one of the following languages:

- French
- German
- Greek
- Latin
- Russian
- Spanish
- another language with approval of the Director

4. Four (4) full elective credits in subjects other than the two offered to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen full credits beyond the first year of study.

5. The three 'core' classes in Early Modern Studies:

- EMSP 2000.06
- EMSP 3000.06
- EMSP 4000.06

6. An honours qualifying examination (see “3.c BA Combined Honours (20-credit)” on page 65). Early Modern Studies students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject. In the Early Modern Studies Programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (EMSP 4500.06) fulfils the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (in conjunction with EMSP 4550.06) may also serve to fulfil the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

Students will be eligible to take an ‘Independent Reading’ class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these classes, and their availability is strictly limited.

A class offered by the Early Modern Studies department that is cross-listed in another programme or department must be taken as an Early Modern Studies class if it is to count towards the fulfilment of the normal requirements of no fewer than four (4) credits in each of the two honours subjects in a combined honours degree in Early Modern Studies (see Section 2, above).

IV. Classes Offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrolment in any Early Modern Studies class.

Many of the classes listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at www.dal.ca/online to determine whether a particular class is offered in the current year.

EMSP 2000X/Y.06: Structures of the Modern Self

Central to what distinguishes modernity from the ages preceding it was the development of a new conception of the self. This class traces the history of the modern self in its cultural expressions from its beginnings in Renaissance scepticism. The developing and often diverse explorations of the self in the Early Modern period will be considered through an examination of the philosophic and literary texts as well as other aesthetic phenomena. To help provide a sense of what the modern self implies, continual reference will be made to its relation to social and economic developments, to a changing perception of gender and to institutional authority, particularly governmental and ecclesial.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

Instructor: Neil Robertson
 Format: Lecture/ Tutorial
 Prerequisites: Either King’s Foundation Year Programme or two first-year credits at Dalhousie which involve the study of pre-19th century ideas or institutions.

EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture

Early Modern artists and thinkers were fond of the Latin phrase *ut pictura poesis* which means, “as in painting, so in poetry.” Ben Jonson

for example argued that “poetry and picture are arts of a like nature, and both are busy about imitation.” The objective here will be to test the validity of such claims with reference to Early Modern visual art and literature. Are poets and painters engaged in the same field of representation? Do they adopt parallel strategies of representation? Do they interpret and organize social energies in similar ways?

Instructor: Ronald Huebert
 Format: Seminar

EMSP 2240.03: Themes in Early Modern Science, Metaphysics and Epistemology

This course covers the period Descartes through Kant and is structured around a study of themes in science, epistemology and metaphysics as they evolved in this period. Although the themes to be covered may vary somewhat on the philosophical side, the main ones will be a selection from the following: theories of representation, theories of perception, theories of concepts and abstract ideas, theories of knowledge and the issue of scepticism (proofs of God and of the external world), metaphysics and ontology, causality, and doctrines of logic and method. What makes the Early Modern period so intellectually fascinating is that philosophy and science, empirical studies and *a priori* studies, are interwoven. We shall look at some parts of the tapestries that resulted, especially in the area of cognitive science, especially in Descartes, but also including physics and mathematics, and the contributions of other philosophers of the period.

The course starts from the premise that the ideas of these philosophers are to be taken seriously as contenders for philosophical truth. Accordingly we will use the methods of analytic philosophy, both conceptual analysis and argument reconstruction, to bring these theories into the most favourable light, then use whatever methods are available to us to critically assess them. The amount of reading material will not be large but what there is will be the subject of close study. Written assignments, papers, class participation and term tests will be the method of evaluation.

Instructor: Tom Vinci
 Format: Seminar

EMSP 2250.03: Goethe’s *Faust*

The Faust myth can be described as the myth of modernity itself: the ideas of human self-realization and progress are under debate in the story of the German scholar Dr. Faustus who in his pact with the devil transgresses the boundaries that nature, religion and society have imposed on mankind. Unquestionably the most famous representation of this modern myth is Goethe’s *Faust*. Written over a period of sixty years (1772 - 1832), Goethe’s *opus magnum* broadens the focus of the original myth to portray the central ambiguities and controversies presented by the modern age. His Faust is the story of modern man at large: successful, egotistical, torn, alienated, driven, in search of truth and totality, a man who in the course of his life becomes spectacularly guilty and in the end is spectacularly (and controversially) redeemed. Faust’s journey through the world traces major developments of the Western world from the 16th to the early 19th century, developments that still shape today’s world.

Instructor: Jane Curran
 Format: Seminar

EMSP 2260.03: *Les Philosophes* and the *Encyclopédie*

Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau, D’Alembert et al. This course explores the range, depth and commitment of the work of several leading figures of the 18th century intellectual movement that came to be

known as *Les Lumières* in France, the *Enlightenment* in Scotland, *Aufklärung* in Germany and *Illuminismo* in Italy. The course takes a primary interest in the French *philosophes*, writers and thinkers who contributed directly to the *Encyclopédie*, but some considerations will also be given to the movement in these other European countries. Course readings will include a nucleus of articles from the *Encyclopédie*, *ou Dictionnaire Raisonné des Sciences, des Arts et des Métiers*, whose publication was overseen by Denis Diderot and Jean le Rond d'Alembert from 1751-1772, augmented by a host of other works of major philosophical, scientific, aesthetic, cultural and historical importance.

Instructor: Erik Liddell
Format: Seminar

EMSP 2270.03: Endless Romance

The great medieval genre of romance both endured and metamorphosed in the Early Modern period. This class will consider the important transformation of romance in the period by concentrating on two main texts, Spenser's *The Fairy Queen* and Cervantes' *Don Quixote*. The class will begin by looking at a few paradigmatic late medieval romances of the fifteenth century, including portions of Sir Thomas Malory's *Le Morte Darthur* and the Spanish romance by Martorel, *Tirant lo blanc*. The main texts will then be considered as examples of the extraordinary reception of the genre, as continuation, elaboration and allegorization in the case of Spenser, and as the foundation of the novel in the case of Cervantes. Central themes such as quest, errancy, and desire will be considered; there will be a limited number of readings on the theory of romance (Frye, Bakhtin, Parker). In conclusion, we will briefly consider much later manifestations of romance, in the work of the romantic poets.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards
Format: Seminar

EMSP 2280.03: Friedrich Schiller's Historical Dramas

Friedrich Schiller's five historical dramas range over Early Modern Europe from the Hundred Years War to the Thirty Years War, and find settings in Medieval Switzerland and France, as well as Counter-Reformation Spain and Elizabethan England. These five plays will be analyzed according to lyrical, theatrical, historical and aesthetic criteria.

Instructor: Thomas Curran
Format: Seminar

EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science

This class will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of Early Modern science. The class will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries. First, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds.

The second part of the class will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatments of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures.

Finally, the class will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Crosslisting: GWST 2310.03

EMSP 2320.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously.

The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. Questions that will be addressed include: How did the Renaissance interest in magic influence the Early Modern understanding of witchcraft? What impact did concerns about popular religion have on the witch trials? What constituted evidence that someone was a witch? What did Early Modern scientists think about witchcraft?

The course will pay special attention to Early Modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Tutorials
Crosslisting: GWST 2320.03

EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe

The Scientific Revolution of the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries brought about massive changes in the scientific world view. These changes also had a great influence on the literature of the period. Some writers were entranced by the new natural science, and sought to disseminate its principles and lionize its most significant figures. Other writers were harshly critical of the emerging notions of scientific progress and domination of nature. This course will examine the ways in which science was portrayed in Early Modern poetry, prose, and drama, in an attempt to understand how the new science, and the new conceptions of nature, were understood and received in the broader philosophical and cultural context.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: EMSP 2340.03/HSTC 2340.03

EMSP 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe

In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted Early Modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which Early Modern writers used

these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03
Crosslisting: HSTC 2340.03

EMSP 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe

This course will explore how the emergence of the modern self intersected with changing conceptions of the body. We will explore such topics as the rise of Renaissance anatomy; early modern perceptions of gender, race, and sexual difference; new explanations of madness and melancholy; monstrous and demonic bodies; representations of the diseased body; and the emergence of the modern ideal of the disciplined body.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

EMSP 2410.03: Imagining the Other: The Portrayal of the Non-European World in Early Modern Culture

Europeans' encounters with non-European cultures became a crucial part of their culture in the Early Modern period. This encounter shaped national economies, political power, and European self-understanding. Texts and visual images portrayed non-European realms both positively, as either more enlightened or more natural, and negatively, as unenlightened and unnatural. Confrontation with non-European societies in the cultural works of the period reinforced reflective and critical aspects in European culture. The class will consider how writers and artists implicitly engaged in clarifying and criticizing European identity as they came to terms with non-Europeans. The texts and images derive from Portuguese, Italian, Spanish, English, French and Dutch sources from the late middle ages to the end of the 18th century. The contexts include the Far East, India, Africa, North and South America, Polynesia and purely imaginary settings.

Instructor: Erik Liddell
Format: Colloquium

EMSP 2420.03: Virtue, Vice, and the Commercial Society in Early Modern Literature

An important development in Early Modern Europe is the emergence of the commercial society in the 17th and 18th centuries. The increasing power of the state, the rising middle class, and growing trade within and without Europe were accompanied by significant changes in religious, social, and political thought. The class will consider literary works by three key authors who grappled with the moral implications of the growth of commercial society in Europe, particularly in England at the beginning of the 18th century.

The purpose of the class is to explore these complex changes in morality and society through the close examination of texts by authors such as Daniel Defoe, Bernard Mandeville and Jonathan Swift. These authors sought to understand and to some extent criticize the notion of a society chiefly devoted to the acquisition of economic wealth. Furthermore, they employed literary genres such as travel literature and satire to explore the changing conceptions of virtue and vice in Europe, thus presenting often ambiguous treatments of commercial society. The theoretical justifications of commercial society in the thought of Hobbes and Locke will first be considered to provide a framework for discussion. As well, reference will be made throughout to other philosophical and artistic works of

the period. Comparisons between the texts will be emphasized in written assignments and seminar presentations.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

EMSP 2430.03: The Pursuit of Happiness in Early Modern Culture

A central preoccupation in Early Modern European culture, particularly in the 18th century, was that of the attainment of happiness in one's private life and in society in general. Happiness was seen as the highest good by some thinkers—as arguably reflected, on a political level, in the American constitution—while others argued against the identification of happiness with goodness. This class will examine various literary and philosophical texts in which the pursuit of happiness in its diverse senses is an important theme. Depictions of the happy life as well as philosophical and literary critiques of the primacy given to happiness will be discussed.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

EMSP2440.03: Providence, Progress, Degeneration: Early Modern Ideas of Historical Transformation

Against the background of works of both renaissance historians and seventeenth century state-of-nature theorists, eighteenth century authors developed new theories of multi-staged historical existence. In crucial ways, these new accounts constituted the birth of "philosophy of history." This term was coined by Voltaire, and would come to designate inquiry concerning a variety of questions that emerged explicitly with the enlightenment and continued to develop well into the late modern period. Is historical existence progressive or degenerative? To what extent are the various modes of technological, social, political, cultural, and intellectual existence essentially unchanging? To what extent do they come to be what they are as a result of historical transformations? What continuities and discontinuities are there between humans in states of nature and humans in decadent or developed societies? Can we become otherwise in the future? Can we transform ourselves, or are we transformed by historical forces beyond our control? In order to discuss questions such as these, we will study a selection of early modern conceptualisations and representations of historical transformation. Readings may include selections from authors such as Vico, Rousseau, Voltaire, Smith, Gibbon, Lessing, Kant, and Herder.

Instructor: Peggy Heller
Format: Lecture/Seminar

EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought

This class will consider 18th and early 19th century European interpretations of key Asian texts. The reactions of Early Modern thinkers to the "Oriental world," as it was known, reflect the philosophical concerns of Europeans at different times in the Early Modern period. For example, Enlightenment thinkers sometimes used Asian ideas to criticize European traditions, whereas post-Enlightenment philosophers of history tended to depict the non-Western world as less free or progressive than Western European cultures. Not surprisingly, then, Early Modern conceptions of Asia were often crude or idealized. We will assess both the merits of Early Modern interpretations of Asian thought and what these interpretations reveal about the self-consciousness of European thinkers in the Early Modern period.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP 2460.03: Images of Modernity in Cinema: Early Modern Stories on Film

This class is intended to introduce students to the history and culture of European and Asian societies from the 16th to late 18th centuries through the study of film. The motion pictures to be screened dramatize such events, themes, and/or stories as the Protestant Reformation, Shakespearean drama, the decline of chivalry in France and Japan, French Absolutism, the wild child phenomenon, and cross-cultural encounters in the Americas and South Pacific. Each week will include both a film screening and relevant lecture and discussion. The films may include such titles as *Luther* (2003), *A Man for All Seasons* (1966), *The Chimes at Midnight* (1965), *Elizabeth* (1998), *The Seven Samurai* (1954), *Cyrano de Bergerac* (1990), *Aguirre: The Wrath of God* (1972), *Black Robe* (1991), *The Wild Child* (1970), *The Bounty* (1984), and *Ridicule* (1996). Selected primary and secondary documents will be assigned to supplement the films. No prior knowledge of early modern history and culture is assumed.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Seminar: Lecture/Discussion/Film Screening

EMSP 3000X/Y.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe

This class provides an overview of the major changes and continuities of representation of the natural world in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. It seeks to recover the Early Modern understanding that the study of nature is incomprehensible if isolated from new techniques and technologies and from the philosophical and artistic disciplines. Because developments in the study of nature in this period are relative to institutional place and national location, the principal elements of the social, economic, political and cultural contexts within which scientists and philosophers of nature worked will be considered. As well, the aesthetic representations of nature and its study will be a theme throughout the class.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Prerequisite: EMSP 2000X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor

EMSP 3210.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I

In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, Early Modern Europeans sought in diverse – and often conflicting – ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the 18th century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their specific criteria of validity.

This class will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: CTMP 3110.03

EMSP 3220.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II

In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19th century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This class will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The class will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: CTMP 3115.03

EMSP 3230.03: Impersonations: Performance and Identity in Early Modern Europe

In his celebrated *Oration on the Dignity of Man*, Pico della Mirandola glorified man's ability to "transform himself into what he most wishes, taking like a chameleon the colour of all those things to which it is most nigh." For Pico as for many Early Modern thinkers, human subjects were distinguished less by preordained identities than by an actor-like ability to fashion and perform new selves. In Early Modern England, the burgeoning commercial theatre became a focal point for cultural debates about the social and ethical ramifications of this performative construction of the self. This course will explore these debates both as they relate to the growth of the professional theatre and in terms of their wider implications for Early Modern English society. We will begin by looking at the roles traditionally played by performance in the affirmation of identities both aristocratic and plebeian. We will then go on to examine a number of plays from the main genres performed in English public theatres between 1590 and 1640. By reading these plays alongside primary sources from conduct manuals to statutes for theatre governance, and from playwrights' celebrations of their art to Puritans' attacks on the theatre's degeneracy, we will consider the huge range of cultural responses to the relationship between performance and identity in a rapidly shifting social order. Special attention will be paid to the interrogations of class, gender, sexuality and morality implied in these works, and to their far-reaching effect on English society before and after the closure of the public theatres in 1642.

Instructor: Roberta Barker
Format: Seminar

EMSP 3240.03: Opera and the Idea of Enlightenment

This course explores opera's emergence and development as a dominant Western art form during and after the early modern period. Through close analysis of key works, we will strive to understand how opera's fusion of music, drama, poetry and visual spectacle reflected-and helped to shape-changing ideals of enlightenment.

Instructor: Roberta Barker
Format: Screenings/Lecture

EMSP 3250.03: Atheism in Early Modern Europe

Although atheism continues to be a source of controversy and debate, one of the most significant features of the modern

world is the extent to which religious unbelief has become accepted as a morally and intellectually defensible position. This course will seek to understand the rise of modern atheism by examining its origins in the early modern world.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

EMSP 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe

Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the 17th century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of Early Modern science.

In the first part of the course, we will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of Early Modern science. We will, for example, consider the role of microscopy in the emergence of the new mechanical philosophy and the new experimental science. We will also discuss the histories of some scientific theories (for example, of contagion and generation) that made particular use of observations made with microscopes.

Finally, the microscope's revelation of the "new worlds" raised conceptual difficulties that puzzled scientists and philosophers alike. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for Early Modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Crosslisting: HSTC 3310.03

EMSP 3330.03: Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the 18th century, with a special focus on the Early Modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and Ancient Babylonian astrology and divination, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the 17th and 18th centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired scientists like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised.

Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from eastern and Islamic cultures in addition to the Judeo-Christian tradition. Special features include a focus on primary texts and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: HSTC 3200.03, HIST 3075.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "VI. Prizes" on page 134.

EMSP 3340.03: Natural Knowledge, Human Nature and Power: Francis Bacon and the Renaissance

Modern western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400 - 1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561 - 1626).

Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late Medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon's works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. These texts will cover the range of natural philosophy, history and politics, often in one and the same text. Lectures will supplement students' reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart
Format: Seminar/Lecture
Crosslisting: HSTC 3205.03

EMSP 3420.03: Religious Warfare and Political Theology in the Early Modern Period

The 16th and 17th centuries in Europe witnessed tremendous upheavals in society, in part caused by religiously based strife. Many thinkers responded to these events by formulating "political theologies," i.e., interpretations of religious teachings especially as contained in scripture with a view to assessing the political consequences of religion and to harmonising religious interpretations with a particular conception of political life. We shall examine various Continental European and British texts of the Early Modern period which are both timely and thoughtful reflections on Christian teachings as they relate to—and sometimes contrast with—the philosophical underpinnings of the modern state and religious freedom.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP 3430.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought

Among the distinctive characteristics of Early Modern thought are new conceptions of retribution and social control. In this class, we shall examine a number of texts which reflect the diversity of philosophical and theological approaches to law and punishment, both human and divine. We begin with a consideration of pre-modern and/or non-Western approaches to these issues. We then explore the various Early Modern reactions to and departures from these approaches, including the writings of Protestant thinkers and political philosophers before, during, and after the period called the Enlightenment. Finally, we shall consider Foucault's "normalisation

thesis" to see if it illuminates our understanding of Early Modern thought on punishment.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP 3440.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity

This class will examine several interpretations of Early Modern thinkers by 20th century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of Early Modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of Early Modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar
Prerequisite: One of the following, or permission of the instructor:
CTMP 2000, 2100, 2101, 3110, 3115
EMSP 2000, 2440, 3210, 3220, 3420, 3430, 4000
PHIL 2210, 2220, 2270
POLI 2400, 2410, 2420
Crosslisting: CTMP 3135.03

EMSP 3450.03 Common Tragedy: Catastrophe, Loss and Ambition in Early Modern Europe

Modern consciousness can be defined by new visions of death, loss and ambition. As modernity emerges and "matures", so do writings on catastrophe. Writings from the catastrophic 14th Century, the 17th Century plague, and the 1755 Lisbon earthquake provide insight into shifts and continuities between late medieval and modern senses of the self.

Instructor: Susan Dodd
Format: Lecture

EMSP 3510.03/3511.03/3515X/Y.06/4510.03/ 4511.03/ 4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies

In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected. Please note that only one full credit or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the Early Modern Studies degree programme.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies and permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 credits) prior to enrolment

EMSP 3610.03: Studies in Early Modern Subjectivities

In this class, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Empirical Selves and Transcendental Selves in German Idealism", "Freedom and Necessity in Enlightenment debates about the Self", "Self Portrait in Literature and the Visual Arts" and "Reformation and Subjectivity in Early Modern Thought".

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 3620.03: Studies in Early Modern Natural Philosophy

In this class, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Teleology", "Exploration and Early Modern Natural Philosophy" and "Mathematics and Metaphysics in the Seventeenth Century".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 3630.03: Studies in Early Modern Social and Political Thought

In this class, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "States of Nature in Early Modern Political Thought", "The Seventeenth-Century Discovery of Sovereignty", "The Concept of the State" and "Apocalyptic Thought in the Early Modern Period".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 3640.03: Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics

In this class, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "The Quarrell of the Ancients and Moderns", "The Status of the Artist in Society" and "Storm and Stress".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 4000X/Y.06: Conceptions of State, Society and Revolution in the Early Modern Period

This class involves close examinations of works by important and influential political thinkers from the 16th to early 19th centuries. These thinkers reflected on historical changes and events in their day-- including the disunity of Italy, the Protestant Reformation, the English civil war, the Glorious Revolution, the rise of bourgeois society, the French Revolution, and the Napoleonic wars-- and formulated complex and sophisticated accounts of human society, sometimes to provide for social and political stability, sometimes to promote freedom and justice. We shall trace the development of their ideas, from investigations into human nature and contractual theories of society to considerations on political life in relation to philosophy of history. Assigned texts will include works by such authors as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Milton, Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Kant, Burke and Hegel. In addition, a history of Early Modern Europe will be assigned in order to provide historical context to the primary texts.

Instructors: Simon Kow
Format: Seminar

EMSP 4310.03: Newton and Newtonianism

This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society.

A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtoniana and 18th century popularization of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical Letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's Discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: HSTC 4400.03

EMSP 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period

While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the Early Modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the Early Modern period began, developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the class art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts.

This class may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP combined honours BA (see Section 6 of Degree Requirements above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.

Instructor: Neil Robertson
Format: Seminar
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 credits) prior to enrolment
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies or permission of the instructor

EMSP 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research

In this class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.

Format: Individual instruction
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme

EMSP 4610.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Subjectivities

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Montaigne", "Interiority in Shakespeare" and "Jansenism and the Self".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this class.

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 4620.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Natural Philosophy

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Leibniz", "Goethe's Natural Science" and "Experimentalism".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this class.

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 4630.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Social and Political Thought

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Hobbes", "Machiavelli and Reason of State Theories" and "Milton and Early Modern Political Theory".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this class.

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

EMSP 4640.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Sterne and British Empiricism", "Romanticism as a European Phenomenon" and "Hegel's Aesthetics".

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar
Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 10 credits) before registering in this class.

NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Programme.

History of Science & Technology

Location: 3rd Floor
New Academic Building
University of King's College
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Telephone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 204
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Interim Director

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)

Teaching Staff at King's

Melanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)
Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)
April Hayward, BSc (UBC), PhD (McMaster)
Angus Johnston, BA (MtA), MA (Dal), PhD (Dal)
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)
Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)
Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)

Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS, Inglis Professor
(*Vind*), Professor Emeritus (Dal)
Jeff Wigelsworth, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (Sask)

I. Introduction

The history of science and technology cuts across traditional disciplines of the sciences and humanities, treating science and technology, including mathematics and medicine, as historically and philosophically significant in themselves and as integral components of the general development of knowledge, culture and society.

Using the combined resources of philosophical, historical and sociological methods, the programme develops an interdisciplinary understanding of the character and development of science and technology, tracing the roots and trajectories of primary conceptions of nature and of our place within it. The history of science examines the evolution and role of the "scientific method" in Western thought from ancient times to the contemporary world, and provides a meeting place for the so-called "two cultures" in our attempt to determine what it is to be Modern.

The History of Science and Technology Programme is a combined honours BA or BSc programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts, social sciences and science at Dalhousie and joins these with History of Science and Technology classes including a core class for each upper year of study at King's.

The King's portion of this inter-campus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary classes designed for an integrated study of the history of science from ancient to modern times. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines, involve team-teaching throughout, and are supported by a tutorial system. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the history of science.

The interdisciplinary offerings within History of Science and Technology at King's count as one of two honours subjects. History of Science and Technology classes are designed so that important

figures and developments in the history of science may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the periods. This will involve familiarity with primary texts in the field as well as the philosophical, cultural and social contexts within which these texts appear. The non-required classes focus on related issues within the history of science. Many of them pursue in greater depth questions introduced in the core classes.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for future specialised training at the graduate level in the expanding fields of "Science and Technology Studies" and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, History of Science and Technology is intended to provide a broad view of the growth of science and technology, their conceptual foundations and cultural ramifications. Similarly, History of Science and Technology provides both Arts and Science students with an examination of the roots and assumptions of their respective fields of study. It is particularly well-suited for students with interests in both the humanities and the sciences, and who hope to relate them to one another in their studies.

II. Programme Options

The Dalhousie departmental offerings within the History of Science and Technology Programme include the other honours subject, a number of possible electives, and certain cross-listed classes. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and Programmes:

In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology
- Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computing Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programmes as well as in the following:

- Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)

- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Oceanography

•HSTC 4000.06

4. One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see page 60, Degree Requirements section A.1).
5. One credit in a single social science subject (see page 60, Degree Requirements section A.2).
6. One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see page 60, Degree Requirements section A.3).
7. One credit in a writing class (see page 60 in the Degree Requirements section B).
8. One credit in math for a Bachelor of Science (see page 61, Degree Requirements section C)
9. One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see page 61 Degree Requirements, section D)
10. No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.
11. An honours qualifying examination (see “3.c BA Combined Honours (20-credit)” on page 65.). History of Science and Technology students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject. In the History of Science and Technology programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (HSTC 4500) fulfils the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (HSTC 4550.06) may also serve to fulfil the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

For a combined honours BSc, the larger number of credits must be in a science subject.

Students will be eligible to take an “Independent Reading” class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be three options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the class of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these classes, and their availability is strictly limited.

IV. Classes offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrolment in any History of Science & Technology class, with the exception of HSTC 1200.

Many of the classes listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at www.dal.ca/online to determine whether a particular class is offered in the current year.

HSTC 1200/2200X/Y.06: Introduction to the History of Science
This class is a broad introductory survey of the central developments in the history of science, open to first and higher level students whatever their fields, and may be an introduction to further study in

III. Degree Requirements

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the History of Science and Technology Office and the other department or programme concerned as early as possible, normally before registering for the second year. All students must meet the degree requirements for the College of Arts & Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar, see page 60.

Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in the programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major programme. Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the History of Science and Technology office at King’s on forms available from the Registrar at Dalhousie or King’s.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on class selection before registering for the second year. If this is not done, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the History of Science and Technology teaching staff.

All History of Science and Technology students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate classes) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests and future plans.

The joint King’s/Dalhousie History of Science and Technology combined honours programme is based on the general requirement that the twenty full credits needed to graduate include:

1. In the case of a combined honours BSc degree, a normal requirement of eleven full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven full credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

In the case of a combined honours B.A. degree, a normal requirement of twelve full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, split evenly between the History of Science and Technology and the other department. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than seven full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two full credits.

2. Two (2) to four (4) elective credits, depending on the number selected in the honours subject. At least one of the elective credits must be in a single subject other than the honours subject.
3. The three “core” classes in History of Science and Technology:

- HSTC 2000.06
- HSTC 3000.06

the history of science. It examines the most revolutionary figures from the Greeks to the Modern period. The work of each of these had such a profound influence upon their own era and upon subsequent times that students in the humanities will find this class clarifies the nature of science and its cultural importance. Students in the sciences will recognize that their contributions have been permanently woven into the fabric we call science. In uncovering the sources and character of each of these transformations in the theory and practice of science, the class will challenge conventional views about the nature and place of science.

Instructors: Ian Stewart, Melanie Frappier
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Exclusions: BIOL 3502.03, HIST 3072.03, HIST 3074.03, HSTC 2201.03, SCIE 4000.03
Crosslistings: BIOL 3503X/Y.06, HIST 2074X/Y.06, SCIE 2000X/Y.06

NOTE 1: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively. Students who are registered as combined honours with History of Science and Technology are not permitted to take this course.

NOTE 2: This class may be taken as an Arts or Science credit.

HSTC 2000X/Y.06: Ancient and Medieval Science

This class treats the study of nature in the Ancient and Medieval West by a combination of both thematic and chronological approaches. It considers the most general views of nature and science as well as specific developments within these general understandings.

For the purposes of the class, the Ancient and Medieval West is divided into four time periods: the Ancient, the Hellenic, the Hellenistic and Roman, and finally the Medieval. Through the reading of selected works, developments in respect to the following are treated: (i) Concepts of Nature; (ii) Mathematics and Astronomy; (iii) Material and Elemental Theories; (iv) Biology and the Soul and (v) The Meaning of "techne".

Instructor: Ian Stewart
Format: Lecture/Seminar

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 2105.03: The Life, Science and Philosophy of Albert Einstein

In 1999, *Time Magazine* named Albert Einstein "Person of the Century" for the impact his scientific work had not only on physics, but also on culture in general. In this class, we will explore how Einstein's proof of the existence of atoms, his belief in light particles (the photons), and his application of the famous principle of relativity revolutionized both modern physics and philosophy. We will also pay attention to the main events of Einstein's life (his divorce, the rise of Nazism in Germany, Einstein's pacifism and Zionism, his attitude toward religion, his personal relationships with other scientists such as Poincaré, Bohr, etc. in order to better understand the personal, social and cultural contexts in which these revolutionary theories were developed.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier
Format: Lecture/Discussion

No prior knowledge of physics, mathematics, or philosophy is expected. This class is for everyone with an interest in science, but is not a science class (mathematics will be kept at a minimum).

HSTC 2120.03 Magic, Heresy and Hermeticism: Occult Mentalities in the Scientific Revolution

The 'scientific revolution' is ordinarily construed as the triumph of reason over superstition, of science over sorcery. This course argues that the rhetoric of 'enlightenment' conceals a deep continuity between modern science and the occult traditions of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. The prototype of the experimental scientist is the Faustian magus. We investigate the role of Hermeticism, magic and the occult in the scientific revolution and the persistence of these esoteric currents in later movements, from German *Naturphilosophie* to Jungian psychology.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Crosslisting: EMSP 2360.03

HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body

This class will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds its origins in the Ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to "Hippocrates". Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts including work by the most influential pre-modern medical author Galen (2nd century, CE), this class will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were conceived.

Instructor: Ian Stewart
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

HSTC 2204.03: The Darwinian Revolution

Arguably, the Darwinian Revolution marks the greatest revolution in our conception of nature and our place within it, deeply challenging received views on chance, teleology, history, the soul and nature. This class opens up the historical and philosophical background to the Darwinian revolution, the main episodes of that revolution and the consequences for contemporary moral, scientific and social theory. Emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary primary texts.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar

HSTC 2205.03: Natural Knowledge and Authority – Science and the State

The central place of modern science and technology in Western economies has made it glaringly obvious to the contemporary world that the question of who has authority over the funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. In fact, however, the mutual relation of political power to power of the natural world has been a feature of the history of science since at least the 16th century, as it has also been a feature of the rise of the modern state and of its current redefinition under the demands of the global economy. This class considers the history of changes and continuities in that mutual relation from the Renaissance to the present.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

HSTC 2206.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought

To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault and Ian Hacking to Chomsky and Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include socio-biology, evolutionary psychology, the construction of human kinds and the problem of free will.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lectures and Student Workshops
Crosslisting: CTMP 2203.03

HSTC 2207.03: Ghosts in the Machine: Topics in the History of Science, Technology and Mind

One of the most radical and enduring outcomes of the scientific revolution is the idea that nature, including living organisms and sentient beings, can be understood as a kind of machine. The course examines selected topics in the development of this mechanical conception of the world from the 17th century to the present, paying particular attention to issues surrounding the nature of life and consciousness. Topics will include the "mechanical philosophy" of the 17th and 18th centuries, the vitalist-mechanist debates of the 18th and 19th centuries, animal magnetism, the God as watchmaker analogy, mechanistic aspects of Darwinism, behaviourism, cybernetics, artificial intelligence, and recent developments in neuroscience.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar

HSTC 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe

In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted Early Modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of inter galactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which Early Modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: EMSP 2340.03
Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03

HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media

From the first Babylonian astronomical records on cuneiform to the public understanding of science on television, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course provides a history of science in the media from the Ancient and Medieval use of geometrical diagrams, astronomical figures and anatomical illustration through Early Modern printed texts, popular broadsheets and colour botanical plates all the way to the ubiquity of science in literature, cinema and on the Internet. This expanding presence of science in the media is examined against the backdrop of three revolutions: literary and artistic (Ancient and Medieval worlds), mechanical Early Modern period) and electronic (Contemporary age). Specific themes considered include the

increasing accuracy of scientific illustration, the rise of scientific journals, public scientific demonstrations, science in poetry and prose fiction, science and art, radio and television documentaries, the advertising and marketing of science, scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias, bioethics, Soviet era technological iconography, environmentalism and science-religion relations in the journalistic press, science fiction from H.G. Wells' *War of the Worlds* to *Star Wars* and *Jurassic Park*, and science in computing and cyberspace.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Seminar

HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film

This course studies portrayals of science and technology in science fiction film. Themes examined include the "mad" scientist; science as malevolent versus science as salvation; the survival of humanness in a technological world and the contrary trend of dehumanisation in the face of advancing technology; scientific utopias and dystopias; science fiction as self-fulfilling prophecy; voyages into space and inner space; time travel; computers and artificial intelligence; nuclear holocaust and environmental apocalypses; alien life; genetic engineering; imagined technocracies; and science fiction as a vehicle for social and political commentary. Films screened will include classics of science fiction such as *Metropolis* (1927), *The Time Machine* (1960), *Solaris* (1972), *Bladerunner* (1982) and *The Matrix* (1999). These feature films will be supplemented with footage from civil defence films, government celebrations of science and technology along with science documentaries. Films will be accompanied in class by discussion and criticism and students will also read scholarly treatments of cinematic science fiction. Evaluation will be based on participation, written work and a final examination.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Film screening/Discussion

HSTC 2602.03: Astronomy before the Telescope

We examine the history of astronomy from the earliest Neolithic sites through to Copernicus. We begin with a look at the phenomena of naked-eye astronomy: the observed motions of the sun, the moon, the stars, and the planets. From this we will turn to the earliest evidence for astronomy in stone-age structures, and then see how a sophisticated astronomy and astrology developed among the Babylonians. We will see how the Ptolemaic system combined Babylonian numerical data with Greek geometrical models, and how astrology migrated from Babylon to Egypt and Greece. This will help us to understand the Greek world-views that persevered into the Middle Ages and beyond.

The transmission of Greek astronomy and astrology to India and later to the Arab world allows us to look at the different traditions that arise in these different cultures. Finally, the assimilation of Greek and Arabic astronomy in the Latin west, beginning in the 12th century, will pave the way for a contextual examination of the work of Copernicus. The supposed novelty, believability, and superiority of the heliocentric hypothesis will be examined.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture

HSTC 3000X/Y.06: The Scientific Revolution

This class examines the origins and meanings of the "Scientific Revolution", the term now used to describe the spectacular changes in world view in the 16th to 18th centuries when the sciences both reinterpreted and broke away from the received Ancient and Medieval world views. Surveying traditional and revisionist

historiography, this class will explore the new conceptions of mechanism, the body, matter and motion that emerged in this period, along with the new methods of experiment and mathematical reasoning; the discoveries in astronomy, biology and physics; and the rise of public and commercial science in the 18th century.

The result of individual innovation, internal reform, the impact of other fields of thought and the appropriation of non-Western ideas and technologies, these shifts in outlook will be examined against the backdrop of the broader transformations that took place in culture, society, politics, religion and philosophy. Emphasis will be placed on reading the primary texts of notable figures such as Copernicus, Galileo, Descartes and Newton, as well as the activities of men and women who existed on the peripheries of science, either by virtue of marginalization or by belonging to anti-science oppositional cultures.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Lecture/Seminar

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 3100.03: Aristotle's *Physics*

The *Physics* defines nature and its study both for Aristotle and for much of the development of science and philosophy of nature in the West. The class will treat the dialectic which Aristotle finds in earlier thinkers on nature, the definition of nature, the causes, chance and necessity, time, the void, infinity and limit in nature and place. Finally, it will consider the understanding of change which is at the heart of the work as a whole. Problems in earlier considerations of nature in the Ancients generally and especially in the Pre-Socratics and Plato will be treated, as well as the relation of Aristotelian arguments to the social and technological context of his time.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

HSTC 3120.03: Distilling Nature's Secrets: The Ancient Alchemists

This course explores the scientific and esoteric currents which contributed to the rise of alchemy in the late Ancient World. This 'sacred science' of transmutation was a cultural synthesis of Greek natural philosophy, late pagan mysticism, and Near Eastern metallurgic technologies. The physical processes enacted in the alchemical laboratory -- where metals were decomposed, purified and transformed -- were experienced inwardly by the alchemist himself as a spiritual drama of death and resurrection, analogous to the rites of initiation in the mystery cults. Alchemy was thus a form of ritual technology, aimed simultaneously at the purification of self and cosmos. The texts studied in the course range from technical manuals preserved on papyrus, to the highly esoteric and visionary works of the Hermetic philosopher Zosimos (circa 300 CE). The relation between these technical and occult dimensions will be of central concern.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser
Format: Lecture/Seminar

HSTC 3121.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy

This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the Medieval Latin West up to the emergence of Early Modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which

treats the scientific, technological, esoteric and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to Early Modern chemistry in one direction and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.

This course is independent of HSTC 3120.03. All students interested in the intersections of science, magic and mysticism are welcome.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser
Format: Lecture/Seminar

HSTC 3130.03: The Origins of Chemistry: From Alchemy to Chemical Bonds

This course explores the scientific and social developments of modern chemistry from the work of 17th-century alchemists to the chemical revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton, the beginnings of organic chemistry and biochemistry, the development of the periodic table, and the modern understanding of atomic structure and chemical bonds.

NOTE: There is no science pre-requisite for this course.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier
Format: Lecture/Seminar

HSTC 3200.03: Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the 18th century, with a special focus on the Early Modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature, Ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato's *Timaeus* this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the 17th and 18th centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired scientists like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised.

Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Islamic cultures in addition to the Judeo-Christian tradition. Special features include a focus on primary texts and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Crosslisting: EMSP 3330.03, HIST 3075.03, COMR 3201.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "VI. Prizes" on page 134.

HSTC 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early 19th century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of 19th-century "scriptural geology" and the religious impact of

Darwin's *Origin of Species* (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious dimensions of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction and extra-terrestrial life (including SETI).

Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial and the on-going Creation-Evolution debates are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of 19th and 20th century scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within native American, African and New Age spirituality are added to treatments of traditional Eastern and Western religion. Special features include a focus on primary texts, the use of film and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Crosslisting: CTMP 3201.03, COMR 3201.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "VI. Prizes" on page 134.

HSTC 3205.03: Natural Knowledge, Human Nature and Power: Francis Bacon and the Renaissance Modern Western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400 - 1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561 - 1626).

Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late Medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon's works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. These texts will cover the range of natural philosophy, history and politics, often in one and the same text. Lectures will supplement students' reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart
Format: Seminar/Lecture
Crosslisting: EMSP 3340.03

HSTC 3210.03 Environmental History

Through a balance of lectures and student presentation, this course explores the intimate link between natural history and human history from ancient times to the present. We will focus on careful examination of our biological, cultural, and technological evolution, as reflected in our ideological and socio-economic history and exemplified in our widely demonstrable, accelerating impact on Earth and its biota.

Instructor: April Hayward
Format: Lecture/Seminar
Exclusion: HSTC 3615.03 FOR THE 2007/08 academic year only

HSTC 3212.03 The Biosphere: Global perspectives in Science and Philosophy

Intended for both science and humanities students interested in ecology, this course will focus on the historical, philosophical and methodological aspects of central concept of 'biosphere' in order to provide a picture of the history and actual state of affairs in the study of global ecology. We will address both purely scientific and philosophical topics such as the holism vs. reductionism debate; the compatibility of the global approaches with the most influential version of contemporary Darwinism (STE); pre-Socratic precedents for the notion of biosphere; modelling nature in the modern global ecology, and many others.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe

Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the 17th century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of Early Modern science.

The first part of the course will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of Early Modern science. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for Early Modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Format: Seminar
Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Crosslisting: EMSP 3310.03

HSTC 3320.03: Omens, Science and Prediction in the Ancient World

This course will examine the history of astrology, astral magic, and divination in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, and Rome, and look at their interactions and overlap with the sciences of astronomy, physics and medicine. Indeed, early science developed in a close relationship with divination. For example, astronomy and astrology were conceptually indistinguishable throughout much of Western history. Together, they reveal how people saw their place in the cosmos, and they reflect the perceived relationship of humanity to nature and to the gods. For this reason, the history of early science cannot be understood without the history of divination. In this class we will take a multidisciplinary approach to the historical material, combining approaches from history, philosophy, classics, religious studies and cultural anthropology.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Lecture
Exclusion: HSTC 2300.03

HSTC 3331.03: History of the Marine Sciences

Oceanography did not take definable form until late in the 19th century. Its roots lie not in the Challenger Expedition of the 1870s, the

popular stereotype, but partly in ancient cosmologies and geography. In this class, the history of marine sciences, including oceanography, is traced from the Ancients to the 20th century. The cosmologies of the ancient world, voyages of discovery from the 15th through the 18th centuries, the scientific revolution of the 17th century, the development of biology, physics, chemistry and geology in the late 18th and 19th centuries, all contributed to a gradual enlargement and transformation of human interest in the oceans.

Since the late 19th century, biological, physical, chemical and geological aspects of the marine sciences have grown nearly independently. The scientific, institutional, and social setting in which these nearly autonomous sub-disciplines developed is emphasized.

Instructor: Eric Mills
Format: Lecture
Crosslistings: HIST 3073.03, BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/
5331.03, SCIE 4001.03, MARI 4664.03

HSTC 3402.03: History of Mathematics I, Greek Geometry

Greek geometry is the most important of the foundations from which modern mathematics sprang. The idea of a "proof," first developed by the Greeks, became the very standard of rigour to which other sciences aspired. This course will explore the methods and achievements of Ancient Greek geometry through a close reading of selected texts from Euclid, Archimedes and Apollonius of Perga. Beginning with the basics of Greek geometry as outlined in Euclid's *Elements*, we will move on to explore Archimedes' quadrature of plane curves, which forms the foundation for later work in calculus. From here we will look at Apollonius' work on the conic sections. No prior knowledge of geometry is required, but a willingness to learn some is essential.

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar

HSTC 3411.03: Feminism and Science

Feminism and Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: WOST 3215.03, CTMP 3215.03
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for 2001/02 only

HSTC 3412.03: Hypatia's Daughters: Women in Science

From Hypatia to Hildegard von Bingen, from Mary Somerville to Marie Curie, this course surveys through primary sources the scientific contributions made throughout history by some of the most important women scientists while examining the various social barriers that prevented their acceptance as full-fledged members of the scientific community.

NOTE: This course complements but is distinct from EMSP 2310: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science, which focuses on the work of early modern women scientists, and from GWST 3215: Feminism and Science, which focuses on questions from feminist epistemology ("Is the style of science gendered?" "Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences," etc) - which will only be indirectly discussed in this class.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Crosslisting: GWST 3412.03

HSTC 3501.03: The Nature of Time I

This class will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the West beginning with Mesopotamian notions of narrative, Egyptian conceptions, and the encounter between linear and circular time in Judaic thought. The vision of Greece will be brought out through epic narration, in Pre-Socratic thought and in Greek historical texts. The course will treat some central texts, in Plato on the concept of time in the soul, in Aristotle, where time becomes the measure of motion, and in the willed totality in Stoic and Epicurean thought, in Plotinus, where time is grounded in pre-temporal duration. The class will then take up the relation of this duration and time to revelation, creation and conversion in Medieval Christian, Islamic and Jewish thought.

Instructor: Angus Johnston
Format: Seminar
Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

HSTC 3502.03: The Nature of Time II

This class will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the West from the Renaissance to the present. The Early Modern conceptions of time and fortuna will be considered along with Renaissance notions of the temporality of the human and the heavens. The revolution in the philosophy of nature meant a change in the techniques of measurement, and in the very notions of time, culminating in the conceptions of Descartes, Newton and Leibniz. Time became a different kind of social reality through the Enlightenment, a middle ground of progress between the human and the natural, a ground disclosed most fully in the thought of Kant and Hegel. The 19th century gives to time, not a mediating role but an otherness: in Darwin, Marx, Nietzsche. Is it an overriding direction, as disclosed in the second law of thermodynamics, or is it the illusion bound up with indifferent necessity? Does relativity leave us with a coherent concept or is time left a presentation of the phenomenon, a way of being, as for Husserl, Merleau-Ponty and Heidegger? The course will end in considerations of time and chaos theory, of the first three minutes and of the last.

Instructor: Angus Johnston
Format: Seminar
Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

HSTC 3610.03: Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Causation", "History of Dissection", "Mesopotamian Science", "Sciences and Cultures in Antiquity", "The Mangle of Praxis", "Ptolemy", "Ancient Method", "Embryology", "Posterior Analytics", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Instructor(s): Staff
Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Programme.

HSTC 3611.03: Studies in Early Modern Science (1500-1800)

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "Science and Society", "Popularisation of Science", "Science and Religion", "Technology and Scientific Instruments", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Instructor(s): Staff
Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Programme.

HSTC 3615.03 Studies in Science and Nature in the Modern Period

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "The Century of the Gene", "Cybernetics", "Nazi Science", "The Political Economy of Science", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Instructor(s): Staff
Format: Lecture/Discussion

NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Programme.

HSTC 4000X/Y.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period

This class examines the history and culture of science in the post-Newtonian period and the attempts to come to terms with contemporary science and its notions of "scientific method" and natural law, the rise of globalized "technoscience" and a scientific way of life.

The class will examine the themes of the "historicisation" of nature culminating in the Darwinian revolution, the rise of "big" science, probabilistic accounts of the world, the triumph of the "new physics" of quantum mechanics and relativity theory and the construction of notions of gender and human nature in modern biology and psychology. These issues will be examined in the broader cultural and philosophical transformations of the modern period.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier
Format: Lecture/Seminar

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 4102.03: Topics in Ancient Natural Philosophy

Through the close reading of one selected ancient work, this course seeks to explore fundamental problems in ancient natural philosophy, such as: How did the Ancients see the validity of their approaches to the natural world? What sorts of phenomena were seen as 'natural' in antiquity? What are the limitations to textual evidence for ancient science? How did theories about the natural world inform how the Ancients saw their place in the cosmos? How did ancient social values affect views of nature?

Instructor: Staff
Format: Seminar

HSTC 4200.03: Histories and Practices of Technology I: From Techné to Technology

This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with an elaboration of the concept of "techné" in the Ancients and its modification in the technical arts and instrumental reasoning of the Enlightenment and of 19th-century industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarised around the place of the machine and alienation in Karl Marx and the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger will then be examined, leading up to an examination of the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by exploring the actual historical evolution of technology. Lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies whilst seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: CTMP 4200.03

HSTC 4201.03: Histories and Practices of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology

This seminar will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topics will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the "lifeworld", "social construction" versus "actor-network" theory, Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture and the "modern technological sublime". The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in the class.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: CTMP 4201.03

HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism

Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This class will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete programme of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat
Format: Lecture/Tutorial
Crosslisting: HIST 5004.03

HSTC 4400.03 Newton and Newtonianism

This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific

method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society. A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtonians and 18th-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen
Format: Seminar
Crosslisting: EMSP 4310.03

HSTC 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in the History of Science and Technology

This honours seminar is specifically intended for students in the combined honours degree in History of Science and Technology and will meet the requirements of the 21st credit.

Restrictions: Students must be registered in honours History of Science and Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

HSTC 4510.03/4511.03/4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology

Independent reading classes will be offered annually. The student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Restriction: This class is restricted to students registered in honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme are required. Student must complete 60 credit hours before registering in this class.

HSTC 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in the History of Science and Technology

In this class the student is assigned to a member of the staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in the History of Science and Technology.

Format: Individual instruction
Restriction: Students must be registered in honours History of Science and Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.
Enrolment: 15

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

School of Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor
Administration Building
University of King's College
Phone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 159
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director

Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*), MA (SMU)
Professor of Journalism
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 164
E-mail: kim.kierans@ukings.ns.ca

Degrees Offered

The University of King's College offers two Journalism degree programmes: the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), a four-year honours degree programme, and a concentrated one-year programme, the Bachelor of Journalism.

It is also possible for King's or Dalhousie students in major or honours programmes in the Faculty Arts & Social Sciences to take a minor in Journalism Studies.

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

The four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is available with single honours in Journalism, or with combined honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from 33 honours programmes available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These include King's three combined honours programmes (Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and the History of Science & Technology), a programme in Music History offered jointly with the Dalhousie Department of Music, and Interdisciplinary Studies.

The aim of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is to provide a grounding in the methods of contemporary journalism in the context of a liberal education. In addition to training in journalistic skills and methods, the student will acquire both a knowledge of the history of western civilization and a specific competence in one or more of the traditional disciplines of Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

All students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet, normally during their fourth year in the BJ (Hons) programme.

Bachelor of Journalism

The Bachelor of Journalism degree programme is offered only to students who have completed a first undergraduate degree. It provides an intensive programme in the methods of contemporary journalism; all students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet during their year in the Bachelor of Journalism programme.

Minor in Journalism Studies

The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to provide them with basic journalistic methods and theory.

A Minor in Journalism Studies can be pursued with major or honours programmes in the following disciplines:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

Students who are considering combined honours with a minor in Journalism Studies should consult the Registrar in advance of class selection, as careful planning is required to accommodate this option.

For a detailed description of the curricula and degree requirements for Journalism programmes, as well as course descriptions, please see "[Degree Requirements - Journalism](#)" on page 110.

Academic Regulations - Journalism

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for BJ (Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations, School of Journalism, and not to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science. However, students taking any classes in the College of Arts & Science (including the King's Foundation Year Programme and classes offered in the Contemporary Studies Programme, Early Modern Studies Programme, or History of Science and Technology) must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science with regard to those classes; likewise for classes taken with permission of the Director of the School of Journalism in Faculties and Schools other than Arts, Social Sciences and Science at Dalhousie University.

Changes in the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism normally become effective upon publication in the Calendar. Journalism students are subject to changes in regulations and classes made after their first registration unless specifically excused by the School of Journalism. All enquiries about the regulations hereunder should be made to the Registrar.

Students suffering any hardship as a result of the application of any of the regulations hereunder may appeal through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

Journalism Studies Committee

Membership:

- Vice-President (*ex officio* Chair)
- Director of the School of Journalism
- Registrar (or designate)

Meetings:

At the call of any member of the Committee

Role:

To consider matters affecting students' Journalism studies, including: course and degree requirements; forced withdrawal consequent on unsatisfactory performance; course overloads; credits from other universities; transfers into the BJH programme; limited enrolment classes; course change procedures and permission; grades (including appeals against grades); instructors (including complaints against instructors); repetition of classes; withdrawals; and other such matters as the Director refers to the Committee.

Authority:

This Committee is authorized to make decisions affecting students' Journalism studies, including any of the above matters. It reports to Faculty once a year, or more often, as required.

Appeals:

Appeals from decisions of the Journalism Studies Committee may be made to the Journalism Appeals Committee but only on the limited grounds defined under "Function" of a Journalism Appeal Committee. See "[Journalism Appeals Committee](#)" on page 40. Decisions of the Journalism Appeal Committee are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged. The deadline for appeal of a decision of a Journalism Studies Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person

of the Committee's decision. Appeals shall be directed to the Chair of Faculty, who will cause an appeal committee to be struck.

1. Class Selection

1.1 Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes; classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to BJ (Hons) students in the second, third and fourth years respectively, and those in the 5000 series to BJ students.

Every class number also has a decimal designation which refers to the credit hour value of the class: .03 signifies a half credit class, .06 a full credit, .09 one and one-half credits, and so on.

An example of a class identifier follows:

JOUR 1001.06:

JOUR	subject code
1001	class number & level
.06	credit hours

Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

Students taking any class which is designated "X/Y" must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

1.2 Academic Advice - BJ (Hons)

Students in the BJ (Hons) degree programme are required to submit, at the end of their first year, a proposal for a programme of study to be followed in completing their degree. The Director will advise each student on his or her proposed programme, and will approve, with changes where necessary, each student's plan.

1.3 Workload

Five full credits (or five and a half, in some years) shall be regarded as constituting a normal year's work for a BJ (Hons) student, and seven full credits for a BJ student. See "[Degree Requirements - Journalism](#)" on page 110.

Applications from students who have strong reason for wishing to take an overload will be considered by the Director. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in his or her first year of the BJ (Hons) programme, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, has failed any class or had two or more grades below B-. Normally the workload will not exceed six classes per term.

1.4 Duration of Studies

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme will normally complete their studies within four years of first registration. All requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree must be completed within ten years of first registration.

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism programme normally will complete their studies within one calendar year of first registration.

All requirements for the BJ degree must be completed within five years of first registration.

1.5 Registration

Registration material will be sent to all eligible students, normally by the end of June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made with the King's Student Accounts Office.

The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the Office of the Registrar, or validating an existing ID. Students registering at the University for the first time may obtain an ID card at the Dalcard Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID

2. Class Changes and Withdrawal

2.1 Class Changes

The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on [page 6](#) of this calendar.

Classes can be added and dropped on the Dalhousie website "Web for Students" at www.dal.ca.

PLEASE NOTE: Students in the fourth-year of the BJ(Hons) programme and in the one-year BJ programme will have academic deadlines for dropping and adding classes that are different from those for all other students. The dates which apply to them are those which correspond to the J, K and L parts of term, as listed in the Class Add/Drop Dates table.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect a student's eligibility for Student Aid.

2.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawal is not effective until notification is received by the Office of the Registrar and the Director of the School of Journalism. A student should not discontinue attendance at any class until his or her withdrawal has been approved.

A student proposing withdrawal should discuss his or her situation with the Director of the School of Journalism, with the Registrar at the University of King's College and, where appropriate, with the Director of the Foundation Year Programme.

Students who have registered are responsible for fees. Those who withdraw from the Bachelor of Journalism programme or the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are not normally entitled to refunds of fees. Please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals" in the "Fees" section of this calendar.

3. Credit

3.1 Gaining Credit

Credits may be obtained for university-level studies:

- (a) in classes offered by the School of Journalism at King's or in the College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie/King's;
- (b) by transfer from other universities attended prior to entrance to the University of King's College;
- (c) in Faculties of Dalhousie other than the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science;
- (d) at institutions other than King's or Dalhousie while registered at King's

A Letter of Permission is required if a student wishes to obtain credits at an institution other than Dalhousie or King's. See "8.1 Letter of Permission" on [page 108](#).

3.2 Credit Contingent on Settling Debts to the University

To gain credit a student must settle all financial obligations to the University with respect to tuition and residence fees, bookstore debts, library fines, etc. These debts must be settled not later than April 30 for graduation at May Encaenia.

4. Assessment

4.1 Method of Assessment

In determining pass lists, the standings attained in prescribed class exercises, field work, and workshops, and in various examinations may be taken into consideration by an instructor. Each instructor must ensure that students are informed of the method of evaluation to be used in a class at the first meeting of the class. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file in the School of Journalism.

4.2 Examinations and Tests

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have an examination scheduled by the Registrar for a class must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms.

Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, but with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

BJ (Hons) students taking classes in the College of Arts & Science should consult Regulation 16.2 Examinations and Tests in "College of Arts & Science - Academic Regulations" on [page 54](#). For such students, no tests or examinations in a Journalism class shall be held during the period between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period.

4.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, instructors in the School of Journalism are required to submit grades to the Registrar, such grades to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

4.4 Incomplete

Each student is expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term or full-year classes.

The Registrar's Office will not accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, an appeal may be made through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies. Unless the INC is changed, it counts in the GPA as 0.00; it is a failing grade.

4.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by February 1 for Fall term grades and June 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

4.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that have been assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the Director of the School. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the following formal process for the reassessment of a final grade.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the reassessment fee of \$50. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request.

The Registrar will direct the request to the Director of the School of Journalism, who will ensure that the reassessment is carried out and reported to the Registrar. The student will be notified by the Registrar of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the \$50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Written applications for reassessment must be made by March 1 for Fall term grades, July 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests, or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible should describe the impact it

had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. Students should contact their physician at the time they are ill and should submit the medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date. For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term and full-year classes. Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. If the grade of ILL is unchanged, it remains on the record as neutral.

5. Academic Standing

The academic standing of students in the BJ (Hons) programme is normally assessed at the end of the academic year; students in the one-year BJ programme are assessed at the end of each term.

5.1 Grade Definitions

A letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Grades in the ranges of A, B, C, D and P are passing grades. F indicates failure. The grade of INC (incomplete) is a failing grade. The grade of W (withdrawal after deadline) is neutral. The grade of ILL (assigned for compassionate reasons or illness) is neutral. Appropriate documentation is required for a student to be awarded a grade of ILL. See "4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments" on page 106.

Grade	Grade Points
A+	4.3
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D	1.0
F	0.0
INC (Incomplete)	0.0
W (Withdrew after Deadline)	Neutral - No Credit
P (Pass)	Neutral - Credit
ILL (Compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral - No Credit
T (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)

5.2 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale in Table 5.1, above, by the number of credit hours of each class, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a particular level of study.

5.3 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits granted on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

5.4 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Effective May 2003, for classes taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate School of Journalism letter grade and corresponding grade points are assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a School of Journalism grade and the corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

Note: Students on a Letter of Permission at an institution outside of Canada in the Winter, Summer or Fall of 2002 or the Winter of 2003 may petition the Registrar to have a P (Pass) or F (Fail) grade, as appropriate, recorded.

5.5 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded, provided the class is offered again. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript, and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the term GPA and the cumulative GPA.

6. Probationary Rules -- BJ (Honours) Programme

6.1 Probation

6.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.70 and greater than or equal to 2.30 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

6.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.1.3 Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for the second time for a 36-month period.

6.1.4 A cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

6.2 Academic Dismissal

6.2.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.30 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.2.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.50 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.2.3 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period. It is the student's responsibility to apply for re-admission.

6.2.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Journalism Studies Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Registrar, who may recommend they apply for readmission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Journalism Studies Committee.

6.3 BJ Programme

Students in the BJ programme must achieve a sessional GPA of 2.70 or better at the end of the Fall term in order to be assured of maintaining their place in the Winter term.

6.4 Readmission after Academic Dismissal

Students applying for readmission after an academic dismissal are required to submit a completed application form, samples of journalism work done since academic dismissal from the School of Journalism, as well as official transcripts of any academic work undertaken since the academic dismissal from the School of Journalism.

6.5 Right of Appeal

Students who fail to meet the requirements for continuing in Journalism programmes will be so notified by the Director of the School of Journalism or the Registrar, who will also inform them of their right of appeal. Such appeals are made through the Registrar to the Journalism Studies Committee, which considers written appeals by students.

Students in the BJ programme will be notified by the Director by December 1 each year if they are not eligible to continue in the Winter term. The deadline for submission of appeals is December 15. Students will be informed of the results of the appeal no later than the end of the first week of the Winter term.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme will be notified by the end of May each year if they are being put on probation or academically

dismissed. The deadline for submission of appeals is June 15, and students will be informed as soon as possible of the results, normally by July 1.

7. Graduation Standing - Class of Honours

7.1.1 BJ (Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a 'C' or better in all Journalism classes in order to count those classes toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than 'C' in a required Journalism class, the student must repeat that class or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism class in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from the BJ (Honours) degree programme, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in classes taken towards that degree beyond the first five credits. All classes, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

7.1.2 BJ (Combined Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Combined Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a 'C' or better in all Journalism classes and in the second honours subject in order to count those classes toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than 'C' in a required Journalism class, the student must repeat that class or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism class in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from a BJH combined honours degree programme, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in classes taken beyond the first five credits in the two honours subjects. All classes, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

7.1.3 BJ

A minimum GPA of 2.30 is required for the awarding of the BJ degree.

In order to graduate from the BJ programme with distinction, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70. All classes taken, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

8. Classes Taken at Other Universities

8.1 Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at another institution to be counted for credit towards a Journalism degree must obtain approval in advance on a form available from the Registrar, and provide a full description of the classes offered at the other institution. A Letter of Permission will normally be provided if approval for the class or classes is given by the Director of the School

of Journalism and the Registrar, and if the student is in good academic standing.

Normally students may count no more than one full credit in Journalism classes at another institution toward the BJ (Hons) or the BJ degree.

8.2 Regular Session

A student wishing to take classes at an institution other than Dalhousie during the Regular (September-April) session while registered in the School of Journalism must obtain a Letter of Permission.

The class fee charged by the other institution will be paid by the student.

8.3 Summer Term

Students wishing to take classes at another university during a Summer term to be counted towards a Journalism degree must obtain a Letter of Permission in advance of registering for the classes. Up to two full credits in Summer term classes may be accepted towards the requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree.

It is the student's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements with the receiving university. Students are responsible for all fees associated with Summer Term classes.

8.4 Maximum Workload (Summer Term)

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. No more than two full credits can be obtained during the summer in any one academic year. Exceptions will normally be granted for credits obtained at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent.

9. Transfer Students

9.1 Transfer into BJ (Honours) programme

The School of Journalism welcomes applications for transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. Provided that a student has successfully completed the Foundation Year Programme (or a programme at another university judged by the Journalism Admissions Committee to be equivalent to the Foundation Year Programme) with a sufficiently high standing, he or she may apply to transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. All such transfers are to be made only as space is available, as determined by the limited enrolment policy of the University.

Non-Journalism students of King's or Dalhousie may register for JOUR 1001X/Y.06, "Foundations of Journalism," as an elective class, subject to annual enrolment limits established by the School of Journalism. Students who successfully complete JOUR 1001X/Y.06 as an elective with a grade of at least B-, and then wish to transfer into the BJ (Hons) programme with advanced standing may apply to be considered as transfer students.

Successful completion of JOUR 1001X/Y.06 does not guarantee admission as a transfer student into the BJ (Hons) degree programme. Admission is limited by the number of spaces available in the programme as determined by the Journalism Faculty.

Students transferring into the second year (or in exceptional cases, into the third year) of a BJ (Hons) programme will generally have had some journalism education or experience equivalent to journalism instruction and experience provided in the first year (or, if transferring into the third year, in the first and second years) of the BJ (Hons) programme. Students transferring into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme who have not completed a full-credit equivalent to JOUR 1001.06, "Foundations of Journalism," will be required to complete JOUR 1001.06 during their first year at King's.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme must attend King's as full-time students in their last two years, unless special permission to the contrary is obtained.

A student from another college or university who is not eligible for readmission to that college or university will not be admitted to the University of King's College.

Transfer students are not admitted into the BJ programme.

9.2 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits may be granted to BJ (Hons) students for classes completed at a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King's and to be appropriate to the student's academic programme in the School of Journalism. Transfer credits grant credit for a class and do not require substitution.

Transfer credits granted upon admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

9.3 Exclusions

No transfer credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in King's/Dalhousie terms) was obtained

Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilling the Journalism course requirements in the BJ (Hons) degree programme without specific approval from the Faculty of the School of Journalism.

No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie.

9.4 Procedures

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of final marks from their previous university. Students applying from universities outside Nova Scotia must also supply course descriptions; these may be photocopied from the appropriate university calendar. Upon receipt of the final transcript and course descriptions, the Registrar will advise transfer students who have been admitted to the School of Journalism of the number of credits which may be transferred into the BJ (Hons) programme.

Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie/King's transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

9.5 Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the School of Journalism. However, such students must substitute for the exempted classes an equal number of other classes, not necessarily in the same subjects (i.e., they must complete at the University the full number of credits required for a BJ (Hons) or BJ degree). The programme of studies of all transfer students will be subject to approval by the Director.

10. Exchange Programmes

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are eligible to participate in exchange programmes. If you are interested in taking advantage of this opportunity, we strongly recommend that you consult the Director prior to the end of first year. King's is pleased to announce a new exchange opportunity for Journalism students, the King's - St. Petersburg State University Exchange Program. For details and application form, please contact the Registrar's Office. Application deadline: March 1st.

11. Applying to Graduate

In order to graduate students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Office of the Registrar by November 15. In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

Degree Requirements - Journalism

Non-Credit Requirements

In addition to required credit courses, all BJ (Hons) students also must successfully meet the following non-credit requirements:

English Language Requirement:

Upon entering the School of Journalism, all students are expected to be able to write grammatically correct English. At the beginning of the first term, they may be asked to take a test to confirm that they can write correctly. Those who do not pass the test will be advised to seek extra coaching at their own expense, and will be required to take the test again. Students must attain a passing grade in the English Language test in order to be assured of proceeding into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme.

Journalism Internship:

All students will undertake a four-week internship, normally from mid-November to mid-December, at an approved news media outlet. Students in combined honours Journalism programmes may, with the permission of the Director, arrange the internship for another, more convenient time.

Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility.

1. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-Year Programme)

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, eleven of which will be in Arts or Science subjects. The remaining nine and one half credits will be in Journalism, and will include, in the fourth year, the half-credit Journalism Honours Project. Students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000-level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

Students are required to complete at least one credit in Canadian history or Canadian political institutions. This credit is to be taken as one of the Arts & Science electives in either second or third year. Students who can demonstrate that they have an adequate knowledge of Canadian history or political institutions may be excused from this requirement with permission of the Director, provided they propose a coherent alternative academic programme of study.

The courses which meet this requirement are as follows:

- CANA 2000.06 The Idea of Canada: An Intro.
- CANA 4000.03 Seminar in Canadian Studies
- CANA 4001.03 Topics in Canadian Studies

- HIST 2211.03 Social History in Canada to 1870
- HIST 2212.03 Social History in Canada since 1870
- HIST 2221.03 Rough Justice... to the 1890s
- HIST 2222.03 Rough Justice... 1890s to the present
- HIST 2230.06 Canada in the Twentieth Century
- HIST 2250.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 2261.03 True Believers... Left and Right
- HIST 2271.03 Atlantic Canada to Confederation

- HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Cda since Confederation
- HIST 3220.03 Youth Culture in Cda 1950s-1970s
- HIST 3222.03 Canadian Social Hist 19th & 20th C
- HIST 3223.03 Welfare in Canada since 1900
- HIST 3226.03 Law & Justice in Canada to 1890
- HIST 3227.03 Crime/Punishment in Cda since 1890
- HIST 3228.06 Religion in Canada
- HIST 3245.03 French Canada
- HIST 3255.03 The Age of Macdonald and Laurier
- HIST 3260.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 3273.03 Nova Scotia: Pre-Confederation
- HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation
- HIST 3292.03 Wealth & Power in North America
- HIST 3302.03 Technology & History in N America
- HIST 3331.03 The US, Canada & the World
- HIST 4222.03 Canadian Social Hist 19th & 20th C
- HIST 4271.03 The Fisheries of Atlantic Canada

- POLI 1030.03 Cdn Gov't in Comp Perspective
- POLI 1035.03 Political Process in Canada
- POLI 2210.03 Unity and Diversity: Canadian Fed
- POLI 2220.03 Structures of Canadian Parl Gov't
- POLI 2540.03 Canadian-American Relations
- POLI 3205.03 Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 3206.03 Constitutional Issues in Cdn Politics
- POLI 3220.03 Intergovernmental Relations in Cda
- POLI 3224.03 Canadian Political Parties
- POLI 3233.03 Canadian Political Economy
- POLI 3235.03 The Politics of Regionalism
- POLI 3251.06 Canadian Public Administration
- POLI 3260.03 Politics of Health Care
- POLI 3570.06 Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 3571.06 Contemp Canadian Defence Policy

Year 1

Required of all students:

- KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
- JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Year 2

Required of all students:

- JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 2003.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting

and

4 full credits in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

Year 3

Required of all students:

- JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
- JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada

plus one of the following electives:

- JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
- JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
- JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
- JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

and

3 full credits in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

Year 4

Required of all students:

JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

and at least two of the following:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

plus one of the following:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

(Please Note: not all the following workshops will be offered each year. Class offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all JOUR classes must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. An overall GPA of 2.70 must be maintained. A GPA of 3.70 will be required for first-class honours.

2. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) Combined (4-year programme)

2.1 BJH with Contemporary Studies

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours programme in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Contemporary Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Contemporary Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Contemporary Studies will be 5.0.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

(total 5.5 credits):

Required of all students:

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2003.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

1.2 Required Contemporary Studies Classes:

All students are required to take the following Contemporary Studies classes (total 3 credits):

CTMP 2000.06 Modern Social & Political Thought
CTMP 3000.06 Science and Culture
CTMP 4000.06 Deconstruction of Tradition in 20th Century

Students must also take further Contemporary Studies classes as required to make up the total number of combined honours subjects, as explained above.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 110.](#)

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Contemporary Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Contemporary Studies classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

2.2 BJH with Early Modern Studies

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours programme in Journalism and Early Modern Studies.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Early Modern Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Early Modern Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Early Modern Studies will be 5.0.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2003.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

1.2 Required Early Modern Studies Classes:

All students are required to take the following Early Modern Studies classes (total 3 credits)::

EMSP 2000.06 Structures of the Modern Self
EMSP 3000.06 The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
EMSP 4000.06 Morality, Society and History

Students must also take further Early Modern Studies classes as required to make up the total number of combined honours subjects, as explained above.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 110.](#)

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Early Modern Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Early Modern Studies classes.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

2.3 BJH with History of Science & Technology

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours programme in Journalism and History of Science & Technology.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and History of Science & Technology are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and History of Science & Technology combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in History of Science & Technology; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in History of Science & Technology will be 5.0.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2003.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop

JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

1.2 Required History of Science & Technology Classes:

All students are required to take the following History of Science & Technology classes (total 3 credits):

HSTC 2000.06	Ancient and Medieval Science
HSTC 3000.06	The Scientific Revolution
HSTC 4000.06	Science and Nature in the Modern Period

Students must also take further History of Science & Technology classes as required to make up the total number of combined honours subjects, as explained above.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 110.](#)

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than History of Science & Technology in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and History of Science & Technology classes.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

2.4 BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies

Students registered in the BJ(Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours programme in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. Interdisciplinary Studies includes cross-disciplinary programmes not offered at Dalhousie as well as student-developed, individually-tailored, academically coherent and intellectually rigorous thematic programmes in the arts and/or sciences. All programmes must be individually approved by the Journalism Committee on Studies and by the departments that comprise the Arts and Science interdisciplinary components of the combined honours.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24	Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism

Credits beyond First Year

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the arts or science classes that make up the interdisciplinary honours combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the identified interdisciplinary classes; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the interdisciplinary subjects will be 5.0.

1.1. Required Journalism Classes

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

JOUR 2000.03	Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2003.03	Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03	Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3004.03	Journalism Research
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media and the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship

Plus one of the following electives:

- JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
- JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
- JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
- JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

Plus one workshop chosen from:

- JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
- JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
- JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
- JOUR 4850.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

And one workshop chosen from:

- JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
- JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
- JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
- JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
- JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
- JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
- JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop
- JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
- JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, as described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 110.](#)

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than those identified as making up the interdisciplinary honours component of the degree in order to make up the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ(Hons) degree.

6. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all classes taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and the Interdisciplinary Studies classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

2.5 BJH with Music History

Please note that the requirements for this degree are under review: consult the Registrar.

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours programme in Journalism and Music History. Approval to enter this programme must be obtained from both the School of Journalism and the Chair, Department of Music.

This programme, offered jointly with the Dalhousie University Department of Music, provides a special curriculum to equip the prospective journalist with a solid foundation in music’s role in the aesthetic and social background of our culture, and to focus closer study in specific areas of musical history and contemporary artistic activities. Perspective and practice in music journalism, especially criticism, will be experienced in MUSC 4364.03 (see below).

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Music History are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

- KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
- JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits Beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Music History combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 5.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Music History

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):

- JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 2003.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 3004.03 Journalism Research
- JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada

JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09 Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

1.2 Required Music History Classes:

Please consult the Registrar's Office for information on required courses.

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirements -- Journalism section. [See page 110.](#)

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Music in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the combined honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism and Music History classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

2.6 BJH with a Second Arts or Science Subject

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours programme in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to complete a total of twenty and-one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

Year 1

Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

Credits Beyond First Year:

1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the second honours subject combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the second subject;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the combined honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the second subject will be 5.0.

In relation to the requirements for the second honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2003.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting

JOUR 3004.03	Journalism Research
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project

Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03	Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03	Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism

Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or Arts and Science credits as required to make up the total number of combined honours credits as outlined above in section 1

2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfil the requirements for combined honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours Project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 110.](#)

5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than the second combined honours subject in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the degree.

6. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all classes taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second combined honours subject; where the second combined honours subject is a Science, a GPA of 3.00 will be required in that subject.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

3. Minor in Journalism Studies

Dalhousie and King’s students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Arts degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours programme in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 30 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.06 and JOUR 2000.03 and 21 credit hours in electives.

A. Core Requirements

JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism
JOUR 2000.03	Reporting Techniques

B. Elective Requirements

Students must complete 21 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 2004.03	Introduction to Radio Broadcasting
JOUR 3003.03	Introduction to TV Broadcasting
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3441.03	Advanced Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3542.03	Business Reporting for Journalists
JOUR 3550.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3560.03	Great Journalists
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism

4. Bachelor of Journalism (post-Baccalaureate)

This undergraduate degree is intended for students who have already completed a Bachelor’s degree. The intensive one-year programme begins in August (normally three weeks in advance of

the beginning of the Fall term) and concludes in April. See [“Important Dates” on page 7.](#)

In order to qualify for graduation, all students in the BJ programme will be required to complete a total of seven full credits in Journalism and the Journalism Internship (JOUR 0577.00).

The Journalism Internship is non-credit and is four weeks long, from mid-November to mid-December. Students work at an approved news media outlet. Costs associated with the internship are the student’s responsibility.

Required Classes

The following are required of all students:

PLEASE NOTE: Students must pass all the Basic Training elements (offered during the first eight weeks of the year) in order to proceed to the elective workshops.

Basic Training:

JOUR 5151.03 Journalism Research
JOUR 5153.03 Newspaper Writing & Reporting
JOUR 5156.03 Broadcast Writing & Reporting

Classes:

JOUR 5121.03 History & Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 5333.03 News Media and the Courts in Canada

Internship:

JOUR 0577.00 Journalism Internship

Elective Workshops

Students must also select two of the following five workshops:

JOUR 5855.09 Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 5950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

plus one of the following:

JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop
JOUR 5950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop
JOUR 5956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop
JOUR 5958.09 Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 5959.09 Directed Work Study Workshop
JOUR 5960.09 Magazine Workshop
JOUR 5967.09 Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 5969.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

(Please Note: not all the following workshops will be offered each year. Class offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

Instructors and Classes - Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor
King's Administration Building
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159
Fax: (902) 423-3357

Director

Kim Kierans
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 164
E-mail: kim.kierans@ukings.ns.ca

Teaching Staff (2007/2008)

Tim Currie
Assistant Professor
Dean Jobb
Assistant Professor
Kim Kierans
Professor
Doug Kirkaldy
Assistant Professor
Stephen Kimber
Rogers Communications Chair in Journalism
Susan Newhook
Assistant Professor
Kelly Toughill
Assistant Professor
Fred Vallance Jones
Assistant Professor

Part-time Instructors (2007/2008)

Mitchell Brown
Online Journalism
David Coles
Legal Advisor
Kevin Cox
Business Journalism
Michael Creagen
Photojournalism
Stephanie Domet
Introduction to Radio
Elaine Flaherty
Writing Tutor
Sheryl Grant
Writing Tutor
Sylvia Hamilton
Advanced Television
Angela Johnson
Writing Tutor
Laura Landon
Copy Editing
Susan LeBlanc
Writing Tutor
Lezlie Lowe
Writing Tutor
Crystal Garrett-MacLeod
Introduction to Television
Jack McAndrew
Broadcast Performance
Robert Martin
Writing Tutor

Maggie Marwash
Writing Tutor
Jim Meek
Feature Writing
Ian Porter
Foundations of Journalism
David Redwood
Writing Tutor
Halina St. James
Broadcast Performance
David Swick
Ethics and History, Great Journalists
Christine Doucet, LL.B.
Media Law
Mary Wilcox
Writing Tutor, Ian Wiseman Mentorship Co-ordinator

Today's journalists need to be well educated and informed. They need to know how to think. We expect students of the School of Journalism to gain a sound basic education in the arts and social sciences through the elective credits they take in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, or in the undergraduate degree they take before enrolling in the Bachelor of Journalism degree.

We encourage students to combine their honours Journalism programme with honours studies in another Arts or Science discipline and to take courses in the life or physical sciences. We welcome applications for the one-year BJ programme from students with science degrees. We will also consider applications from students with degrees in commerce, applied science, and other disciplines.

In its Journalism class offerings, the School aims to enable students to attain and demonstrate the following qualifications before graduating from either the BJ (Hons) or the BJ programme:

- They should know the history of Canada to the present, and have a general knowledge of the history of other countries.
- They should be familiar with the news of the day and of the recent past. They should be interested enough in the news to follow it daily.
- They should write correct English.
- They should have a sense of story, and be able to tell a story. Students who specialize in broadcast journalism should be able to perform effectively.
- They should have the foundations of good news judgment.
- They should know how to interview.
- They should be able to take accurate notes in an interview or at a meeting, and be able to quote an interview subject accurately.
- They should be skilled at finding information, and know how to access computer databases.
- They should know the basics of news writing for print, online and broadcast, and be competent newswriters in print and broadcast.
- They should be able to type, and they should know the basics of at least one word-processing programme.
- They should have a basic knowledge of production in print, online or broadcast.
- They should know the elements of media law.
- They should have developed some basic principles of journalism ethics.
- They should know in outline the history of journalism and the way in which the news media are organized in Canada. They should be familiar with some of the major news media issues of the day.

- They should have been introduced to examples of the best journalism in all news media.

We encourage students to acquire the ability to function as journalists in both official languages. Without the ability to comprehend spoken and written French, they will have limited opportunities to work in Ottawa or in Quebec, and they will have less chance of being hired by a news organization that may want to be able to assign them to Ottawa or Quebec. Many opportunities to develop French language skills are available in Halifax, ranging from university credit courses and intensive immersion programmes to weekly conversational classes. The School of Journalism does not offer French instruction.

Classes Offered

Please Note: Not all of these classes will be offered every year. Students should consult the School of Journalism directly about the offerings each year.

A number of offerings in the School of Journalism are available as elective classes for King's or Dalhousie undergraduate students not enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme. These include:

JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism
 JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques
 JOUR 2004.03 Intro to Radio
 JOUR 3003.03 Intro to Television
 JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism
 JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada
 JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
 JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Narrative Nonfiction
 JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing
 JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists
 JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
 JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism
 JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists

For the classes which are available to non-Journalism students, places for BJH students will be reserved until July 17 each year. Seat reservations will be removed at that time and places made available to any qualified student. BJH Students should make sure to register for all their Journalism classes before seat reservations are lifted.

JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

All fourth-year BJ (Hons) students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

JOUR 0577.00: Journalism Internship

All BJ students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

JOUR 1001X/Y.06: Foundations of Journalism

This course gives students both a theoretical and practical introduction to journalism. The lecture series teaches students how

to read, listen to, and watch the news knowledgeably and critically. Students will look at the history of journalism as it has developed in newspapers, radio, television and internet and examine how the structure of the media influence journalistic principles and practices.

The other part of this course teaches students how to write imaginative and interesting prose using correct English and effective story telling methods. Students will be required to write nearly every day and will have their work assessed by professional journalists.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

JOUR 2000.03: Reporting Techniques

This is a practical class. The objective of lectures, class discussions and in- and out-of-class assignments is to help students become better practitioners of newspaper journalism. The course will consider the power of "story" in news writing and reporting. It will examine in detail matters of structure and style. Students will produce stories (based on ideas they generate themselves) for The Transcript, a newspaper of the Metro Halifax university community. In addition, students will also do regular (although unannounced) in-class, on-the-clock basic reporting assignments on rewrite – news releases, police reports, roundup stories, and the like – to familiarize them with working under the pressure of tight deadlines.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06

JOUR 2003.03: Radio Broadcast Reporting

An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio, such as interviewing for tape, writing for the ear and on-air performance. Students will contribute to daily newscasts for the campus/community radio station, CKDU-FM, as well as do news stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06

Restriction: This class is available only to students in the BJH programme.

JOUR 2004.03: Introduction to Radio

This class will introduce students to broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio such as writing for the ear and to deadline, interviewing for tape and on-air performance. Students will visit a radio news operation and examine policy, broadcast standards and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor

Restriction: This class is not available to students in the BJH programme.

JOUR 3001.03: Television Broadcast Reporting

This is an intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to television, such as writing to pictures and interviewing live to tape. Students will team up and produce television news stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or permission of Instructor

Restriction: This class is available only to students in the BJH programme.

JOUR 3003.03: Introduction to Television

This class will introduce students to broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to television such as writing

to pictures and interviewing live to tape. Students will visit a television news operation and examine policy, broadcast standards and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor
Restriction: This class is not available to students in the BJH programme.

JOUR 3004.03: Journalism Research

This class will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce fair, balanced and accurate stories. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analysing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will be instruction on using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files as well as how to read a budget and analyze polls.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or permission of Instructor
Restriction: This class is available only to students in the BJH programme.

JOUR 3122.03: Ethics of Journalism

This course will discuss the power - and responsibility - of the mass media in shaping public opinion and public policy. Students will consider the various and conflicting roles of media in contemporary society.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of the Instructor.

JOUR 3333.03/5333.03: News Media & the Courts in Canada

This class is an introduction to the Canadian justice system and the specific laws that govern how journalists do their jobs. The goal is to give students and working journalists an understanding of Canada's court structure, legal principles, and criminal and civil procedure. Bans on publication, contempt of court, libel law, media access to the courts, confidentiality of sources and other media-law issues will be examined. The format combines lectures with forum discussions featuring lawyers, prosecutors, judges and other players in the justice system.

Prerequisite: For JOUR 3333.03, JOUR 1001.06 or CANA 2000.06 or permission of the Instructor

NOTE: This course is approved with Canadian Studies.

JOUR 3440.03: Introduction to Narrative Nonfiction

Narrative nonfiction writing includes literary journalism, memoir and essay. In this introductory class, students will learn about the historic development of this genre as well as read and discuss some of the best examples of historical and contemporary narrative nonfiction. The goal is to make students better informed readers as well as to provide them with the tools to produce this kind of writing themselves.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of Instructor

JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Narrative Nonfiction

This is a how-to course that focuses on writing - and rewriting - a major piece of narrative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3440.03
Restriction: This class is not available to students in the BJH programme.

JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing

This class will introduce students to the more creative writing aspects of journalism – the writing of stories behind the breaking news of the day, or the small human dramas that make up the world around us. Students will study feature writing styles and techniques and experiment with several feature formats, from colour stories and personality profiles to substantial background articles. Students will produce a major, term-end feature story and several smaller assignments.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or permission of the Instructor

JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists

Budgets, stock markets, statistics, polls, securities, mergers and takeovers. This course will give students a working knowledge of how business functions. It will provide students with the tools to analyze and present complex economic situations in clear language.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or permission of Instructor

JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing

In this class, students will focus on the skills copy editors need to be able to perform the most basic and essential of their tasks: handling stories. Students will edit, on paper and on screen, real stories selected for their potential as well as for their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's "double vision" – the ability to see the story as a whole and line by line as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This class is designed not only for students who want to become copy editors, but also for those who want to become better editors of their own writing.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06 or permission of Instructor

JOUR 3557.03: Introduction to Online Journalism

The Internet is still in its infancy as a journalistic medium; this creates opportunities for innovation as well as challenges for finding the best and most appropriate ways to communicate information. Students in this class will not only learn about the recent evolution of the Internet as a journalistic medium, they will also explore for themselves ways of using the Internet to tell journalistic stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or 2001.06 or permission of Instructor

JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists

Students taking this course will read, watch and listen to the work of great journalists including Nellie Bly, James Cameron, Joan Didion and Barbara Frum. Hard work, dedication, imagination and courage helped make these journalists great. Studying their work inspires us to realize how valuable journalism can be.

Prerequisite: None

JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism

This course will explore visual perception as applied to photojournalism. Students will be taught to "see" photos and explore ideas visually, especially as applied to the essence of news photography. Students will also examine the beginnings of news photography and modern developments in the business. Students must have their own digital cameras to take this course.

Prerequisite: None

JOUR 4002.03: Honours Project

This half-credit class, concentrated in the first four or five weeks of the first term, is a requirement for all BJ (Hons) students. Students will write a tightly focused feature story of about 1500 words on a current, local news media issue. The story will examine some of the issues facing journalists. Articles will be published in an online journalism review.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3004.03

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

JOUR 4855.09/5855.09: Newspaper Workshop

Each week the Newspaper Workshop will publish *The Commoner*. The newspaper features straight news reporting, feature writing, interpretive and analytical writing, investigative reporting, editorial and column writing, pictures, etc. Students will try different forms of reporting and writing, and will do copy editing, page design, production and photography. Each issue will be distributed through regular outlets in Halifax.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4855.09 and in BJ for 5855.09

JOUR 4856.09/5856.09: Radio Workshop

This is the real thing. For six weeks we produce a half-hour news and current affairs program three times a week. It is broadcast live on CKDU/FM, Metro Halifax's alternative radio station. Over the six weeks, students expand the skills learned in the earlier Radio Broadcast Reporting class. They write and perform newscasts, host, do tape talks, prepare mini-documentaries, interview guests, assign reporters and edit their stories.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4856.09 and in BJ for 5856.09

JOUR 4857.09/5857.09: Online Workshop

Students in this workshop will serve as reporters, editors and photographers for NovaNewsNet, our daily online newspaper (<http://novanewsnet.ukings.ns.ca>). Unlike a conventional daily, NovaNewsNet publishes continuously so students will post stories as they are ready, updating and advancing them as developments occur. Through a mix of news and feature stories, students will master the fundamentals of writing for online. They will understand how their stories fit into the "web" of related information on the Internet. They will learn the mechanics of the online world: creating pages for the World Wide Web, uploading them to a server and using a digital camera. They will be encouraged as well to experiment with audio and video to make their stories interactive. On completion of this workshop, students will understand how information is best communicated online and have a portfolio of stories viewable by anyone with access to the Internet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4857.09 and in BJ for 5857.09

JOUR 4858.09/5858.09: Television Workshop

This workshop applies the basics of reporting for television news. Its purpose is to create an atmosphere where students learn to research, write and produce their own field reports and field interviews under the pressure of deadlines. Students will be taught how to write to pictures, what makes a good television story, and how it is structured. They will be encouraged to learn how to use professional cameras and editing equipment and participate in the production process. Students produce and host a weekly cable television magazine programme. By the end of the workshop students will be

expected to have the knowledge and skill to produce a news report or interview that meets professional standards and be equipped to apply for entry-level positions at any TV station in Canada.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for and in BJ for 5858.09

JOUR 4950.09/5950.09: Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

While most of the other journalism workshops collectively produce something (a weekly newspaper, daily online publications, radio news show, TV current affairs show), the focus in the Narrative Nonfiction Workshop is on developing your individual narrative writing skills in a group setting. We do this by reading and discussing writing - your own in-progress writing as well as works by established authors - and also by vetting your story ideas, outlines and drafts with other members of the workshop group. Though we'll focus on writing, we will also examine how the magazine business actually works and discuss the basics of freelancing for fun and profit.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4950.09 and in BJ for 5950.09

JOUR 4954.09/5954.09: Investigative Workshop

Students will learn investigative reporting techniques by undertaking a major project for publication in the print media. Each student will investigate aspects of a particular topic.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4954.09 and in BJ for 5954.09

JOUR 4956.09/5956.09: Advanced Radio Workshop

This workshop provides a thorough grounding in the radio documentary, with emphasis on "field documentary" that is heard in the best news and current affairs programming. Classes will be spent listening to and analysing professional documentaries and student work. Over the course of the workshop each student will record, write, produce and package a documentary employing a variety of techniques and styles.

Prerequisite: JOUR 4856.09 for 4956.09 and JOUR 5856.09 for 5956.09

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4956.09 and in BJ for 5956.09

JOUR 4958.09/5958.09: Advanced Television Workshop

This workshop provides students with an opportunity to develop television story-telling skills that go beyond the bounds of short news stories. It is designed to explore the area of long-form journalism, or what some call the mini-documentary. Students will learn the development of character, setting, mood, storyline, shooting, and editing style. They will also learn how to develop story structure, story boards and an efficient editing schedule for an "in-depth" report of about ten minutes in length.

Prerequisite: JOUR 4858.09 for 4958.09 and JOUR 5858.09 for 5958.09

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4958.09 and in BJ for 5958.09

JOUR 4959.09/5959.09: Directed Work Study

This is a workshop for advanced students only, and is available only by permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism. It is intended as a longer, more intense, more demanding, and more closely supervised version of the internship. Students who wish to

be considered for such a placement should first discuss it with a faculty member and then prepare a proposal for faculty approval.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4959.09 and in BJ for 5959.09

JOUR 4960.09/5960.09: Magazine Workshop

In this workshop, groups of up to six students will conceive, write, edit, design and produce a prototype magazine (on a subject to be determined) up to the camera-ready stage. Though the magazine will not be printed, we'll make page layouts available on the Web.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4960.09 and in BJ for 5960.09

JOUR 4967.09/5967.09: Advanced Online Workshop

The Advanced Online Workshop is an independent work project in which students produce an online documentary. Students create a single Web site that is, first and foremost, a piece of long-form journalism. A successful project offers the user a chance to explore the topic in several ways: in pictures, words, sound and motion. It makes extensive use of hypertext links and navigational aids to create a user-centric, non-linear piece of story telling.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4967.09 and in BJ for 5967.09

JOUR 5121.03: History & Ethics of Journalism

In this class, students will study the history of journalism from the earliest days of licensing and official censorship to the modern journalistic world of instant communications. What does this history have to teach about the meaning of such concepts as a free press, objectivity, or the public's right to know? Students will discuss how ethical principles such as truth-telling and justice apply to the practice of modern journalism. How should we judge journalistic

performance in light of ethical principles? Is journalism living up to its social responsibilities? This class also looks critically at the use of language and the influence of public relations and propaganda.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

JOUR 5151.03: Journalism Research

This class will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analysing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing in gathering and presenting the news. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

JOUR 5153.03: Newspaper Writing & Reporting

An intensive class in reporting for a newspaper. Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, how to be real reporters – generating assignments, following up on leads, interviewing, researching and so on; they will get a chance to write everything from news to sports, business, arts and lifestyle features.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

JOUR 5156.03: Broadcast Writing & Reporting

An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting. It emphasizes the skills student will need to be a radio or television reporter, such as writing for the ear, interviewing for tape, and performance. Students will also do newscasts including voice reports on CKDU-FM, the campus/community radio station in Metro Halifax, and a TV news story.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

Fees

The Student Accounts Office at King's is part of the Bursar's Office.

Location: 2nd Floor
Administration Building
University of King's College
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271
Fax: (902) 423-3357
e-mail: accounts@ukings.ns.ca
Office Hours: Monday to Friday
9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

All King's students pay their tuition fees at King's through the King's Student Accounts Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees at the King's Student Accounts Office.

King's students applying for Canada Student Loan and provincial student loans must have the loans made out to the University of King's College as the official Institution of Record.

NOTE: Students are responsible for keeping their accounts current. Students may obtain information on amounts outstanding on the web, by phone, or in person at Student Accounts. Student statements are sent electronically to a students Dalhousie email account in the fall and winter. Statements will no longer be mailed.

Disclosure of Students' Financial Information

Student Accounts is often asked by parents and others to disclose financial information surrounding a student's account so they can make accurate payments. Our policy is to protect the confidentiality of all information pertaining to our students, including detailed financial records and account balances. If you wish to grant permission for your financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), we require that you send an e-mail from your official university e-mail account to: accounts@ukings.ns.ca. Please include your name, your Student ID number and the name of the third party (individual or organization) to whom you wish to disclose your account information. Alternatively, you can print a Privacy Release Form from our website and submit it to the Student Accounts Office. The authorization will remain active until you contact our office to have it removed.

2008/2009 Important Fee Due Dates:

September

19

Fees due for Fall term

Last day to pay without late registration fee

Last day for complete refund for Arts & Science students

October

31

\$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200

November

3

Last day for partial refund for Fall term for Arts & Science

January

16

Fees due for Winter term and second instalment of Regular session

Last day to pay without late registration fee

Last day for complete refund for Winter term for Arts & Science students

February

27

\$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200

March

9

Last day for partial refund for Winter term for Arts and Science students

Note: There will be no refund of fees for the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme after the second day of classes. There will be no refund of Journalism Workshop fees after the second day of classes. See "[I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals](#)" on page 126.

I. Introduction

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the Fall and Winter terms. Students wishing to register for a Summer term should consult the Dalhousie University Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

Information about King's residence and housing fees is included at the end of the "Fees" section. Fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University or the Board of Governors of University of King's College.

Students should make special note of the "Academic Dates" section beginning on [Page 6](#) of this calendar as well as the table on this page.

Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

II. General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees:

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, debit card, negotiable cheque, money order, Mastercard, Visa, American Express or online at www.my.dal.ca.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if the student is permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Cash, debit card, certified cheque, money order, Mastercard, Visa or American Express is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

A. Deposits

1. Admission Deposit

An admission deposit will be required of all students. Full information about admission deposits will be sent to students with the offers of admission.

2. Registration Deposit

Details of class selection, registration deposits and payment will be included in the registration material sent to all students.

B. Registration

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of

the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar before the withdrawal process is official.

C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to payment of regular fees.

D. Health Insurance

1. Canadian and International Students

All King's students are covered by the King's Students' Union (KSU) Health Care Plan. This plan supplements, not replaces, the provincial health care plan which covers Canadian students. Please contact the KSU for complete details.

Although this fee must be paid by the tuition due date, students who have existing supplementary coverage may opt out of the KSU Health Care Plan by providing proof of equivalent coverage. A credit entry will be made to your student account for the winter term.

2. International Students Basic Coverage

International students are required to purchase the International Student Health Plan provided by the Dalhousie Student Union. Fees can be found at www.ukings.ns.ca/kings_3174.html. As the plan is mandatory, it is automatically included in your fees. Students who can provide proof of equivalent coverage in a recognized hospital/medical insurance plan may opt out of this plan during approximately the first three weeks of the school year. The deadline is the same date as the fee payment deadline. Please contact the Dalhousie's International Student & Exchange Services at 494-1566 for the current deadline.

E. Academic Fees

Current fees are available at www.ukings.ca/kings_4148.html. Fees for the coming academic year are posted on this website as soon as they are available. The schedule is also included in the registration package which is sent to all students mid-June.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.

F. Payment

All King's students may pay all of their fees at King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees at King's Student Accounts.

Students may view or make a payment on their account by accessing www.my.ukings.ca

Fees paid by mail must be received by King's Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified in order to avoid late payment and/or interest charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of

registration, please refer to “Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals,” section I, “Refunds, Class Changes and Withdrawals,” below:

- All students must pay the applicable deposits in accordance with Section A, “Deposits,” above.
- Those holding external scholarships or funding must provide Student Accounts with documentation of the scholarship or award from the granting organization on or before the tuition due date.
- Those paying the balance of their account by Student Loan must negotiate the loan by the last day to pay fees for the Fall or Winter term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- Those whose fees are paid by a University of King’s College staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees by the tuition due date. Any unused portion of an applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- University of King’s College Scholarships are distributed through King’s Student Accounts in the Bursar’s Office. Scholarships are applied against fees owing to the University. Any remaining balance of the scholarship will be paid to the scholarship winner by cheque after all fees have been paid for the academic year.
- Part time and visiting students will not be charged full time incidental fees. They will be charged the student union fee, the college fee and the athletic fee. Please refer to the fee schedule online at www.ukings.ca/kings_4148.html. Part time and visiting students are no longer charged the administrative fee, society fees or the health service fee.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme in Arts, Social Sciences or Science, will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees.
- When a Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan, or co-payable bursary is presented at King’s Student Accounts, any unpaid academic fees, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

G. International Students

Students registering in programmes at the University of King’s College who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee, referred to as a “Differential Fee.” Differential fees can be found at www.ukings.ns.ca/kings_3174.html. There is a proportional charge for part-time international students.

H. Audit Classes

All students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition fee, plus auxiliary fees if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process. In the School of

Journalism, workshop courses are not available for audit. Some Journalism courses in Lecture/Tutorial format may be available for auditing. Consult with the School of Journalism for details.

A student registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change the registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.

This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without a “W,” as shown in the table of Class Add/Drop Dates on [Page 6](#) of this calendar. The same deadline applies for changing from credit to audit.

I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult King’s Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar’s Office for academic regulations.

Journalism Students Please Note: The one-year BJ programme is a limited enrolment programme; therefore there will be no refund of tuition fees after the second day of classes, except on compassionate grounds (that is, medically-certified illness which requires the student to withdraw from the programme). Additionally, due to their intensive nature, there will be no refund of tuition fees from Journalism Workshops after the second day of classes.

NOTE: Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal.

Refund Conditions

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be made at King’s Student Accounts immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted).
- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- Refunds will be made to the financial lender if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- No refund will be processed for account credits on fees paid for by staff tuition fee waiver until successful grades are posted.
- A valid University of King’s College ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing degree or programme in the Regular session after the last day to pay fees for Fall term.
- Refunds will not be issued unless requested by the student.

J. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by the last day to pay fees for the Fall term, or, for students registered for the Winter term only, by the last day to pay fees for the Winter term. A late fee of \$50 will be charged each term on delinquent accounts.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of all outstanding amounts, including any late fees and interest charges assessed.

Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be de-registered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May Encaenia ceremony. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

When a student's account with the University is past due, cheques for employment earnings may be held and applied to amounts owed to the University.

K. Student Loans

Students planning to fund their studies through a student loan should apply online two months before the start of the school term to ensure payment by the tuition due date. Students must apply to the student loan agency in their province of permanent residence. The University will deduct fees and charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. A late fee of \$50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after the last day to pay fees for the Fall or Winter term.

L. Provincial Bursaries

These cheques are distributed by the King's Student Accounts. Any unpaid fees and/or temporary loans along with other charges, if applicable, will be deducted.

M. Income Tax Forms

Income tax certificates (T2202A) are available online only, and will be posted by the end of February each year for the preceding calendar year.

N. Identification Cards

Every full- and part-time student should obtain an identification card upon registration and payment of proper fees. ID cards are issued by the DalCard Office, located at 1443 Seymour Street. During the peak registration period in the fall, the ID Unit is moved to a convenient location (often the Student Union Building). ID cards validated for the September to April academic year remain valid until August 31st of that year.

A fee of \$15 is charged for all replacement ID cards.

O. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or wilful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

P. Fees for Transcripts

Transcripts, official or unofficial, may be requested through the King's website (www.kings.ns.ca) by mail addressed to the Registrar, or in person or at the King's Registrar's Office. Telephone requests will not be accepted. There is no charge for the transcript or for regular mail service, but the student is responsible for prepayment of the cost of any mailing charges in excess of regular first-class mail.

Transcripts may be faxed from the Reception Desk at King's; local fax calls are free, but there is a charge of \$2.00 per page for long distance faxes. Transcripts will not be issued if any account with the University is overdue.

Transcripts for BA and BSc students are issued by Dalhousie University. Transcripts for Journalism students are issued by the University of King's College.

Q. Parking on Campus

Parking on the King's campus is severely limited; the spots that are available are allotted on a priority basis. Students are advised that they will not be able to obtain a parking permit.

R. King's Incidental Fees

1. King's Students' Union Fee

King's students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science are required to pay the Dalhousie society fee for their faculty.

Students at King's are required to pay the King's Students' Union Fee which, at the request of the King's student body, is collected upon enrolment from each student. For more information, please see "[King's Students' Union](#)" on page 148.

2. College Fee

Every registered student of the College pays a College Fee. The College Fee supports the Residence Societies, the Day Student Society, and the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

The greater portion of the College Fee is administered by the Alexandra Hall Residence Society/Bays' Residence Councils, (for resident students) and the Day Student Society (for day students). The chief aim of the two Residence bodies in administering their portion of College Fees is for improvements in the amenities of the residences, (especially in the common areas), and for events for resident members of King's. The Day Student Society employs its portion of the fees for events for non-resident members of King's, for improving the communication of College activities and events to day

students, and for the subsidy of occasional meals in Prince Hall for day students.

The rest of the College Fee goes toward the maintenance of the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

3. Athletics Fee

Every registered student of the College pays an annual Athletics Fee. All King's students have access to athletic facilities and programmes at King's, and in addition are entitled to membership at Dalplex and participation in Dalhousie intramurals and club activities (with some limited exceptions). For details, please consult the "Athletics" section in this calendar.

4. Foundation Year Course Fee

All students enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme must pay a Course Fee, which includes the cost of the Programme Handbook.

5. Journalism Course Fee

All students enrolled in classes offered through the School of Journalism are charged auxiliary fees based on the number of tuition hours per class.

Residence Fees

General Information

Residence fees include a room and associated facilities/services for the student's academic term. In 2007 / 2008 the rate for a double room in either Alexandra Hall or one of the Bays was \$5110.00; a single room was \$5780.00 (meal plan costs are not included in these figures). More information on combined residence and meal costs may be found online at http://www.ukings.ca/kings_3174.html.

Non-residents may purchase individual meals at any time; they can also obtain a meal plan by arrangement with the Food Services manager.

All students wishing to live in residence should note that there are three divisions of fees. Each fee must be paid before the student will be assigned a room in residence.

1. \$50.00 Residence Application Fee: Submitted with the student's residence application, this fee covers administrative costs and is non-refundable.
2. \$200.00 Programme Deposit: This is required by the Registrars Office as it ensures the student's intention to study at King's. This is not a residence fee, however, the Residence Office will not assign a room if this fee is unpaid (specific questions about your Program or Registration Deposit may be directed toward the Registrar's Office). Once this \$200.00 deposit is paid and provided space is available, the student will be offered residence placement; however, a room WILL NOT be assigned. The student must accept this offer by paying a Residence Confirmation Deposit.
3. \$400.00 Residence Confirmation Deposit: If the student is offered residence placement s/he must confirm her/his acceptance of this offer through payment of the Residence

Confirmation Deposit. This payment is required within three weeks from the date of the initial placement offer. Room assignments are prioritized by the date that the Residence Confirmation Deposit has been received. The Residence Confirmation Deposit is non-refundable but is credited toward the student's residence fees. A student will only be assigned a room once this fee is received by King's.

Residence fees cover students during their individual academic term only. Students are expected to *leave residence each term within twenty-four hours after their last scheduled exam or academic commitment*. Students may be permitted to occupy a room after this time in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Dean. For charges and conditions, students should consult with the Dean of Residence and Student Accounts. For information on dates, see "Residence Dates" on page 19.

Resident students who are not registered at the University of King's College should consult Student Accounts for options regarding payment of residence fees.

Expectations

Students are expected to remain in residence for the whole of the academic year. Any student who withdraws from residence during the academic year will be held responsible for their residence fees for the full academic year or until a replacement, acceptable to the College, is found. It is the sole responsibility of the withdrawing student to find his or her own replacement. An additional administrative fee of \$175.00 will be levied in the case of early withdrawal from an assigned room. Students withdrawing from the University who receive a tuition fee refund on compassionate or medical grounds may be released from their residence fee obligation at the discretion of the Dean of Residence. In these cases, students must provide documentation from physicians or mental health professionals

Failure to Pay Residence Fees

Residence fees for the Fall term must be paid by the last day to pay fees for the Fall term. Residence Fees for the Winter term must be paid by the last day to pay fees for the Winter term. Students who have not paid residence fees by the deadlines indicated will be charged a late fee or interest at the rate set for delinquent accounts.

No student may return to residence in the Winter term until Fall term residence (and applicable interest) charges are fully paid, and no student may return to residence after the Winter study break until Winter term residence (and applicable interest) charges are fully paid. If fees have not been paid, the student's account will be in arrears until all charges have been paid by the student; or in the case of residence withdrawal, until a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College.

Expulsion from Residence

Students evicted from residence forfeit their residence fees and their caution deposit.

Caution Deposit

A caution deposit of \$300.00 will be charged to each student who lives in residence. It will be payable with the first installment of residence fees. Students are responsible for the condition of their room and for any and all damages that occur within their assigned

space. Caution deposits will be held until room checks have been fully completed by a member of the Maintenance Department. These room checks occur after students have fully moved out of their residence room. Damages to the room, furniture, etc. which are not discovered until the student moves out of residence will be deducted from the caution deposit. Any balance of the caution deposit remaining after room checks have been completed will be refunded at the end of each year, usually before the end of June..

Gown Deposit

Residence students will receive an academic gown upon arrival at residence. Non-resident students may, upon presentation of a photo ID, obtain an academic gown from the Front Desk of Alexandra Hall, weekdays between 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Resident students pay a \$100 gown deposit with the first instalment of their residence fees.

Of this deposit, \$90 is refunded if the gown is returned before the close of residence in April; \$10 is withheld to cover the cost of dry cleaning and repairs.

All resident students will forfeit their \$100.00 gown deposit if gowns are not returned by their residence check out date in April (or by the close of residence at end of term). Non-resident students will be charged \$100.00 fee if their gowns are not returned by the date and time stated to them at the time of gown sign-out.

Room Keys and Smart Cards

Students who fail to return their interior room keys (or swipe cards) and/or exterior access cards by their check-out date in April will be charged a corresponding replacement fee. Keys are valued at \$25, smart cards at \$15.

Awards

King's Scholarships

General Policy

The following points outline general policies which apply to the administration of entrance and in-course scholarships awarded by the University of King's College:

- King's scholarships are tenable in the academic year immediately following their award.
- King's scholarships are awarded for one year only, with the following exceptions: the Dr. W. Bruce Almon, the Dr. Carrie Best and the Nova Scotia Power (see "[I. Entrance Scholarships](#)" below), the Maude & Doris Robinson scholarship and the Stevenson scholarship (see "[II. Incourse Scholarships](#)" on page 132).
- All scholarships, prizes and bursaries will first be credited to the student's account for payment of fees owed to the University (tuition, residence and other required fees). Any portion in excess of the aforementioned charges will be refunded to the student, normally in November.
- Prizes are awarded regardless of whether the student is returning to King's.
- Transfer students (including those transferring from Dalhousie to King's) are not eligible for King's scholarships in the year of transfer. After one year, such students are considered on the same basis as other students.
- Students who, in a Regular session, have completed a full course load (i.e., 5 full credits or the equivalent), and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will be eligible for 100% of their scholarship award. Students who, in a Regular session, complete three, three and a half, four or four and a half credits or the equivalent, and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will have their scholarship amount pro-rated according to the number of credits they completed in that Regular session.
- Qualified students who have had their scholarships prorated (as above) will be eligible to increase their scholarship award (to a maximum of 100%) if they complete further credits in a Summer session with a minimum GPA of 3.7, increasing the total number of credits completed within a calendar year (September 1-August 31). Reassessment will take into account all classes taken within the September to August period. The deadline for reassessing prorated scholarships is the last day to add classes in September.
- In all cases, students holding scholarships must be registered as King's students in at least three half-credits or the equivalent in each of the Fall and Winter terms of the year immediately following the award. Should their registration fall below three half-credits at any point in the year, the award will be prorated based on the number of months during which the student was in full-time attendance.
- Students holding scholarships in their fourth year of full-time study must be enrolled in a four-year degree programme (20-

credit major or honours), or in a 20-credit major conversion year or an honours conversion year.

- The cumulative GPA earned prior to the time away from King's/Dalhousie will be used when assessing the in-course scholarship eligibility of students who have been studying full-time on a Letter of Permission.
- Students who plan to go away on a King's/Dalhousie approved exchange in the year following their in-course scholarship offer will be eligible to accept the award provided they are paying tuition to King's/Dalhousie, and not to the institution they are visiting.
- Students who are paying tuition to the institution they are visiting, but who are returning to King's following their year on exchange, may be considered for scholarship in the year they return (based on their GPA from their most recent year at King's), provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first class standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.
- Students who are taking a year away from school altogether will be considered on their return, based on their performance in their most recent year at King's, provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first class standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.
- The names, hometowns and programmes of study of students who have received scholarships will be released to the donors of those awards.

I. Entrance Scholarships

The University of King's College offers a number of entrance scholarships, the values of which normally range from \$1,250 to \$6,000, to outstanding students who are admitted directly from high school to the first year of study, to Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Science programmes. Entrance scholarships are provided through various bequests and gifts to the University (listed below) as well as from University funds.

Please note: Students applying to the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme are not eligible to apply for general entrance scholarships. See "[III. One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships](#)" on page 133.

Students who wish to be considered for an entrance scholarship must apply for admission to the University by March 1, submitting with the application an essay written for a senior high school class, signed by a high school official to confirm that the essay is the work of the applicant. Applicants who wish to be considered for entrance scholarships should ensure that the school authorities show on the transcript the applicant's rank and standing in the school graduating class.

No special scholarship application is required for King's entrance scholarships, with the following two exceptions:

- Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship

- Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship

For details, see the individual entries, below.

Please refer also to the Colin Starnes Entrance Award, [see page 137](#).

The gifts, bequests and endowments which make possible the awarding of entrance scholarships at the University of King's College are listed below.

Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship: Established by the will of Susanna Weston Arrow Almon, this scholarship is awarded to a first-year Science student who lives in residence in first year. The award is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains a first-class average; there is no requirement to remain in residence in order to renew. If the current holder of this award does not meet the academic requirements for renewal and there is no eligible entering student to take up the award in a given year, the funds will be assigned to incurse scholarships.

Alumni Association Scholarships:

A number of entrance scholarships are made possible each year through the support of the Alumni Association; preference for one of these is to be given to a student from King's-Edgehill or another independent school in Atlantic Canada.

Bank of Montreal Scholarship:

Established as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the first year of an Arts, Science or Journalism programme.

Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship:

This scholarship (\$5,000 per year) is offered by the University of King's College in honour of Dr. Carrie Best, in recognition of her activities on behalf of human rights. Open to Aboriginal-Canadians and African-Canadians enrolled in a three- or four-year programme of studies leading to a BJ(Honours), BA or BSc only, the award is tenable for four years based upon satisfactory academic performance. Completed applications for these scholarships must be received by March 1; application forms are available from the King's Registrar. Final selection may be based on interviews of leading candidates.

Arthur L. Chase Memorial Scholarship:

Established by a bequest of the estate of Harold M. Chase, this award commemorates Arthur L. Chase, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

Henry S. Cousins Scholarship:

An entrance award made possible by the Anna H. Cousins bequest, in memory of her husband Henry S. Cousins.

John Stephen Cowie Memorial Scholarship:

Established by a bequest of the estate of Dorothea Cowie, this award commemorates John Stephen Cowie, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

Dr. Norman H. Gosse Scholarship:

This scholarship, named for a former Chancellor of the University, is open to a Science student entering the Foundation Year Programme.

George David Harris Memorial Scholarship:

Established by a bequest of the estate of James R. Harris, this award commemorates George David Harris, a King's student who lost his life by drowning in an attempt to save the life of a friend. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

The Hayward Family Scholarship:

Established by Bill, Jim and Annette Hayward in honour of the University's 200th anniversary, this scholarship is to be awarded to a student entering first year, with preference given to a son or daughter of a King's alumnus/alumna.

Rev. J. Lloyd Keating Scholarship:

An entrance scholarship, established by the bequest of the Rev. J. Lloyd Keating, to encourage students in the study of chemistry and physics.

Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

M. Ann McCaig Scholarship:

Established by M. Ann McCaig, a friend of the University of King's College, for an arts, science or journalism student entering first year.

Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:

This scholarship is awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

Nova Scotia Power Inc. University Scholarship:

Since 1995, Nova Scotia Power Inc. has sponsored an annual scholarship in the amount of \$1,500 for full-time study in an undergraduate degree programme. The recipient will have achieved a high level of academic excellence and demonstrated involvement in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship will be renewable up to three or four years (depending upon the duration of the student's undergraduate programme) provided that the student maintains the required academic standing. Recipients are to be Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) who have been residents of Nova Scotia for at least three years.

Margaret Rice Memorial Scholarship:

First consideration will be given to an entering female student of high academic standing from Pictou County. Failing this, the scholarship will be awarded according to the usual criteria for entrance scholarships.

University Entrance Scholarships:

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of entrance scholarships out of general funds.

W. Garfield Weston Scholarships:

Donated by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation, these awards are given as entrance scholarships to students in Arts, Science or Journalism.

Mrs. W.A. Winfield Scholarship:

An entrance award, in memory of her husband.

II. In-course Scholarships

In-course students will be considered for scholarships automatically at the end of each academic year; no special applications are necessary. All students will be considered for an award provided they have not been eligible for more than three previous years if in a four-year programme or more than two previous years if in a three-year programme. In-course scholarship amounts will vary but normally range from \$1,250 to \$8,000. King's in-course scholarships are provided through various gifts, bequests and endowments (listed below), as well as from University funds.

Alexandra Society Scholarship:

The Alexandra Society of the University of King's College, which existed from 1902 to 2002, provided entrance and in-course scholarships each year to female students from the Atlantic provinces. The Society is now disbanded, but in recognition of the many years of generosity and support the Society gave the College, we name in perpetuity an Alexandra Society Scholar, which is the top returning female student.

Alumni Association Scholarships:

A number of in-course scholarships are made possible each year through the support of the Alumni Association.

G. Frederick Butler Scholarship: Established by the Alumni Association from income derived from his bequest.

The George Earles Memorial Scholarship:

Established by the friends and family of George Earles (BJH '86), this scholarship is awarded to an upper-year student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in theatre or music.

Roy M. Haverstock Scholarship:

Established by a bequest from the estate of Gertrude H. Fox.

The Hayward Family Scholarship:

Established by Annette, C. William and James Hayward as their Bicentennial gift to the University in recognition of their times at King's. This scholarship is to be awarded to the top Journalism student entering third or fourth year.

Holy Trinity (Yarmouth) Scholarship:

Established by the Parish of Holy Trinity, Yarmouth, this in-course scholarship is to be awarded in Arts, Science or Journalism.

The Honourable Ray Lawson Scholarships:

Established through the generosity of the Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University 1948-56, and of his son, Colonel Tom Lawson.

Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:

This scholarship is awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

Ella and Henry Muggah Scholarship:

Established by the family and friends of Dr. Henry Muggah, Q.C., and Ella Muggah, longtime supporters of King's, this scholarship is to be awarded to an Arts or Science student entering second, third, or fourth year, who demonstrates both financial need and academic ability.

Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship:

Established by Commodore Oland, this scholarship is awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada, with preference to a student from Nova Scotia who is proceeding from the Foundation Year Programme to the second year of an Arts or Science degree and who is recognized on the President's List.

Maude & Doris Robinson Scholarship:

This renewable scholarship gives preference to a student who is registered in an honours or combined honours degree in Classics, who is from the Atlantic Region and who has demonstrated financial need.

Archbishop Runcie Scholarship:

Established by the Province of Nova Scotia to commemorate the visit of Archbishop Runcie in August 1985.

Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship:

Established from the bequest of Ronald G. Smith, a member of King's Board of Governors from 1965 to 1983, this fund provides an in-course scholarship to an Arts, Science or Journalism student.

Smith-Jackson Memorial Scholarship:

Founded in memory of King's alumni John Frederick Lester Jackson, Owen Benjamin Smith, Margaret Kathleen Smith and Wallace Wyniard Smith, to be awarded to a student or students from New Brunswick or Nova Scotia who have completed at least one year at the University of King's College. The recipient should be active in University organizations of benefit to his or her fellow students, and be active in athletics, as well as being a deserving scholar.

Frank Sobey Scholarships:

Established from the income of his bequest to the College.

Canwest Media Scholarship: Established by Southam Inc. as a gift to the University's Bicentennial Campaign, this scholarship is awarded to in-course students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme, with preference given to students in the BJ (Hons) programme with combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

The Stevenson Scholarship:

Founded by the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A. (sometime Professor of Mathematics), this award, tenable for two years, will be made to a student with the highest average on the five best subjects in the first year.

The Claire Strickland Vair Scholarship:

An annual award to be offered to a student beyond the first year who displays excellence in English, an English major or English honours student preferred.

University In-course Scholarships:

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of in-course scholarships out of general funds.

III. One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships

The ATV/CTV Media Scholarships:

This scholarship is offered in support of the University's commitment to diversity. This award is tenable in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme for a one-year period. Preference is given to African Canadian and Aboriginal students.

The Alumni Association Journalism Scholarship:

Established by the University of King's College Alumni Association, this award reflects the Association's commitment to promoting diversity at King's and in the profession of journalism. Candidates must meet the normal entrance requirements for the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme, must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents, and must be of either African Canadian or Aboriginal descent.

The Audrey Stevenson Memorial Scholarship:

Established by her family in loving memory of Audrey Stevenson, in recognition of her thirty-year contribution to journalism in the province of New Brunswick. The scholarship is to be awarded annually to a female student entering the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme. Criteria will include demonstrated scholastic ability, qualities of leadership and community involvement. No special application is required; all students who qualify for this award will be automatically considered.

The Reader's Digest Journalism Scholarship:

Established by the Reader's Digest Foundation to support the development of the journalism profession. The \$2,000 scholarship is awarded to a student in the Bachelor of Journalism programme who is a member of a visible minority or a member of other under-represented groups as determined by the Journalism Admission Committee. Recipients must meet the minimum entrance requirement for the programme and they must be Canadian Citizens or permanent residents. Preference is given to those students with a demonstrated interest in print journalism.

Rogers Broadcasting All-News Scholarships:

Established by Rogers Communications Inc. during the 2006/2007 academic year to support the development of the journalism profession. Two scholarships are awarded each year to students in the one-year Journalism programme. Recipients must meet the minimum entrance requirement for the programme and they must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents. Preference is given to those students with a demonstrated interest in broadcast journalism. One scholarship is awarded to a student in the program who is a member of a visible minority or a member of other under-represented groups as determined by the Journalism Admission Committee. A second scholarship is awarded to a student in the program who has their primary residence in Nova Scotia or New Brunswick.

Note: Applicants may request consideration for the ATV/CTV Scholarship, the Alumni Association Journalism Scholarship, the Rogers Broadcasting All-News Scholarship and the Daily News Journalism Scholarship by completing the appropriate section on the Bachelor of Journalism admissions application form, available from the Registrar's Office. No further application form is required. The deadline for all applications to the Bachelor of Journalism programme is February 15.

IV. Restricted Scholarships

The following scholarships have special conditions attached to them; nomination or application for these awards are made as explained individually, below:

James Fear Scholarship:

Established by the will of Mary L. Fear in memory of her husband James Fear, a graduate of the University of King's College, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. The Fear scholarship is renewable, provided that the recipient maintains suitable standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated by the Bishop of Nova Scotia, the Fear Scholarship will be awarded as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

Dr. John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship(s):

Established by his friends to commemorate the services of Dr. John F. Godfrey, President of King's 1978-1987, the Godfrey scholarship(s) will assist

- a student from a developing country to study at King's; or
- a King's student to study for a year or less in a developing country; or
- a King's student to engage in a project connected with education or development work in a developing country.

Note: Applications for this scholarship must be received by March 15. Please consult the Registrar for details.

Hazen Trust Scholarships:

Two scholarships are available for students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as pre-Divinity students officially certified by the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These scholarships may be retained during the years necessary for the holders to complete degrees at King's and at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided their grades at each institution are satisfactory to the Scholarship Committee (with an average no lower than B).

If in any one year, one or both of these scholarships is not so held, such scholarship (or scholarships) will be available for one year only to a qualified student (or students) from the Diocese of Fredericton already registered at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided a nomination by the Diocese, or an application from the student, is made to the Scholarship Committee.

Failing the making of an award (or awards) according to the provisions above, the Hazen scholarship (or scholarships) will be available to qualified students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as an entrance scholarship (or scholarships) for one year only.

The Judge J. Elliott Hudson Memorial Scholarship:

Established by Mrs. Ruth Hudson, BA '61, in memory of her husband, Judge J. Elliott Hudson, in recognition of his devotion to the University of King's College. This scholarship is to be awarded to a journalism student in his or her graduating year in either the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or the Bachelor of Journalism programme. Preference will be given to a deserving student who can demonstrate an interest in sports reporting or religious reporting. Letters of application are received in March; application information is posted in the School of Journalism and in the Registrar's Office each year.

Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:

Established by the will of Charles Frederick William Moseley, this scholarship is open to a student from regions Nos. 16 and 17 of the Anglican Diocese of Nova Scotia (Dartmouth and the Eastern Shore), on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. In order to be eligible, a student must have resided in one of the areas for at least one year while attending high school, be entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student, and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains suitable academic standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated, it will be awarded to the highest competitor from the regions as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

H.H. Pickett Trust Awards:

A number of scholarships will be awarded annually as a memorial to H.H. Pickett of Saint John, N.B. The memorial has been established by Miss Lesley L. Pickett. The awards may be made to:

- (1) students entering the University of King's College as pre-Divinity students from the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These students will hold their awards for each of their years at King's, and while studying at the Atlantic School of Theology;
- (2) graduates of the University of King's College who are undertaking theological studies at the Atlantic School of Theology in preparation for ordination in the Diocese of Fredericton; and
- (3) students of the University of King's College.

Preference in all cases will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, Saint John, New Brunswick, and, secondly, to students who are members of the Diocese of Fredericton. Those holding scholarship awards under this title must maintain the standards set from time to time by the Scholarship Committee.

V. Encaenia Medals

The Governor General's Medal:

Awarded to the student who is graduating with the highest academic standing in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree programme or the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Journalism programme.

The King's Medal:

Awarded to the graduating student who stands highest in an honours programme in an Arts or Science subject.

The Contemporary Studies Medal:

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Contemporary Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

The Early Modern Studies Medal:

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Early Modern Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

The History of Science & Technology Medal:

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in History of Science & Technology who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

VI. Prizes

The Akins Historical Prize:

Founded by T.B. Akins, Esq., D.C.L., Barrister-at-Law and Commissioner of Public Records, this award is made for the best original study in Canadian History submitted in competition. Essays must be handed in, under a *nom de plume* with the writer's name in an attached envelope, on or before April 1 of the year concerned. Essays become the property of King's College.

The Almon-Welsford Testimonial Prize:

The Honourable William J. Almon, Esq., M.D., (1816-1901) and his family, endowed a prize to commemorate the gallant and loyal deeds of Major Augustus Frederick Welsford who died in the Crimean War (1855), and to encourage the study of Latin. The prize is awarded annually to the student who, completing his or her first year, makes the highest mark in a Latin course at the 1000 or 2000 level, provided the grade is at least B.

The Norah and Alban Bate Prize:

An in-course open scholarship used to recognize the standing of a top student.

The Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award in the Biological Sciences:

Established through the generosity of the late Dr. Richard L. de C.H. Saunders and the late Dr. Sarah Cameron Saunders, in loving memory of Mary Allison Bell (BSc '57). Dr. Bell had a distinguished scientific career and achieved international recognition for her research. This award was established to commemorate her achievements and in recognition of her interest in and concern for students. The award is to be presented annually to a woman graduating from the University of King's College who is continuing her education in the biological sciences, preferably neurological science.

Bishop Binney Prize:

This prize, which was founded by Mrs. Binney, is given to the undergraduate with the best examination results at the end of the second year with ten classes.

The Harry Crawford Memorial Prize:

Offered annually by a friend in memory of Harry Crawford, son of Thomas H. and Elizabeth A. Crawford, Gagetown, NB, a student of this College who died true to his King and his Country, April 14, 1915, while serving in the Canadian Motor Cycle Corps. The prize is awarded to a student completing the second year of an Arts programme, who is of good character and academic standing, and "who, in the opinion of the Faculty, deserves it most."

The Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion:

This book prize, made possible by a grant from the Templeton Foundation, is for the best essay written for a Science and Religion course (either HSTC 3201/EMSP 3201 Historical Perspectives in the Fall term or HSTC 3201/CTMP 3201 Contemporary Perspectives in the Winter term). Sir William Dawson, a native of Nova Scotia, was an educator who taught for a short time at Dalhousie College before going on to become the leading Canadian scientist of his age. He wrote prolifically on both science and religion separately, as well as the relation between the two. He was the author of *Acadian Geology* (1855) and from 1855 to 1893 was Principal of McGill University, which he transformed into a leading scientific institution. Dawson was also instrumental in the foundation of the Royal Society of Canada, becoming its first President (1882 - 83).

The Henry D. deBlois English Prize:

The late Rev. Henry D. deBlois, DCL, a graduate of King's College, left the sum of \$200 to the Governors of the College to establish a prize in English. Awarded to a student in 2nd, 3rd or 4th year of an Arts or Science degree programme.

The Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize:

Established by the Diocesan Board of the W.A. of the Diocese of Nova Scotia, in memory of Miss Beatrice E. Fry. Awarded to the woman student with the best standing in ENGL 1000.06.

The Zaidee Horsfall Prize in Mathematics:

Established as a memorial to the late Zaidee Horsfall, MA, DCL, this prize is awarded to the student who makes the highest mark in first-year Mathematics.

The Lawson Prize:

Established by the Hon. Ray Lawson, a former Chancellor of the University, for the student who shows the greatest progress between first and second year.

The Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism:

Established by the family and friends of Jim MacNeill, DCL '98, in recognition of his contribution to journalism and of his support for the King's School of Journalism and its students, this award is bestowed annually during *Encaenia* to a deserving graduating journalism student who epitomizes the skills and dedications to the principles of public service journalism practised by Jim MacNeill during his lifetime.

The McCawley Classical Prize:

Established as a testimonial to the Rev. G. McCawley, DD, on his retirement in 1875 from the office of President of the University. This prize is awarded annually to the student who makes the highest mark in a Greek course at the 1000 level providing the grade is at least a B.

George B. Pickett Prize:

Established from a bequest of the estate of George R.B. Inch, this prize commemorates George B. Pickett, farmer and philosopher of Oak Point, NB. It is awarded to the first-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who has the highest aggregate average among those who achieve a first-class standing in Journalism 1001.

Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize:

Established by a bequest of \$500 from the late Dr. M.A.B. Smith, this prize is awarded to the student with the highest marks at the end of his or her second year with ten classes. In case of a tie, preference will be given to a pre-Divinity student.

Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize:

Given to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who achieves the highest grade in JOUR 2000.

M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award:

This fund commemorates M. Grace Wambolt, QC, DCnL, the first woman King's/Queen's Counsel east of Ontario, and the first woman to serve the people of Nova Scotia for over 50 years in the active practice of law. This award is to be made to the graduating King's student, chosen on the basis of academic merit, leadership capacity and any required admission test score, who is accepted to study law at Dalhousie Law School or Oxford University.

VII. Bursaries

A. Entrance Bursaries

Entering students may submit an application for consideration for bursary assistance prior to their fall registration. Application forms and further details are available online at www.ukings.ns.ca. Financial need information will be confirmed by student loan documentation in the fall.

Bank of Montreal Financial Group Residence Bursary:

Established by the BMO Financial Group in 2007, this bursary provides students with financial assistance that enables participation in the residence community. The recipient will be entering first year at King's, have an average of 80%, and be eligible for Canada Student Loans.

General Motors Entrance Bursary:

The purpose of this bursary program is to encourage students to come to King's who might not otherwise do so because of financial considerations. To be considered for the Bursary a student must be entering the first year of university studies and be eligible to receive a government student loan. The application deadline is March 1 of the year prior to entering the University.

B. Incourse Bursaries

The following King's Bursaries are awarded by the King's Bursary Committee, and are available on an ongoing basis throughout the year to needy King's students who have exhausted other areas of financial assistance, including the Canada Student Loan Programme. All currently enrolled full-time students of the University of King's College who have sought financial assistance elsewhere and can demonstrate fiscal hardship are eligible to apply. Application forms are available from the Registrar; normally applications are accepted between November 1 and March 15 of each year.

Alumni Association Memorial Bursary Fund:

In 1975 the King's College Alumni Memorial Fund was established with a two-fold purpose. It was to provide an opportunity for gifts to be placed in memory of Kingsmen, staff, and students for their friends. Monies received as a memorial are invested and a Book of Memory is established in the Chapel. In it are recorded names of those in whose memory gifts are placed. The income is to be used as a bursary fund to assist worthwhile students, over and above scholarships, and to provide student aid and/or prize funds. This fund is intended to provide a limited number of small bursaries for students registered full-time at King's who are in need of financial assistance.

Alumni Bicentennial Bursary:

Established by the Alumni Association to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the founding of the University of King's College in 1789, this bursary is to be awarded to a King's student in financial need.

Otto Antoft Memorial Bursary:

This bursary is to be awarded to a student in financial need. Preference will be given to Danish nationals.

Atlantic Publishers Marketing Association Bursary:

This bursary was established in 2005 in honour of Hugh MacLennan, who recognized the financial commitment students must make to pursue their studies. It is intended to provide support to a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student in financial need.

James F. Billman Bursary: To be awarded to a student or students preparing for Holy Orders.

The Binney Bursary:

Founded in the year 1858 by Miss Binney, sister of the late Bishop Binney and daughter of the late Reverend Hibbert Binney, in memory of her father.

Charles Cogswell Bursary:

Charles Cogswell, Esq., MD, made a donation of \$400 to the Governors of King's College, the object of the donation being to promote the health of the students and encourage them in the prosecution of their studies.

CIBC History of Science and Technology Bursaries:

Established by CIBC in 2006, in recognition of the important role the study of the history and philosophy of science will play in our continued understanding of the world, the CIBC HOST Bursaries are available to students enrolled in the History of Science and Technology Programme.

Day Student Bursary:

Established by the King's Day Students' Society as its Bicentennial gift to the University, this bursary is to be awarded to a day student.

Deihl Bridgewater Bursary:

To assist needy students of suitable standing, resident in the town of Bridgewater, or within six miles of the town. Bequeathed by the late Lena Ruth Deihl.

Susan Williams Dexter Memorial Bursary:

Established in memory of Susan J. Williams Dexter by her family and friends in 2001, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program who can demonstrate financial need.

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Bursaries:

Established by a bequest from the Estate of Jen M. Douthwaite in loving memory of her husband, these bursaries provide for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools who are in financial need and are in good academic standing. These bursaries may be renewable.

Contance E. Brown Finck Bursary:

Established by Constance Finck, BA '45, to provide financial assistance to sons and daughters of Anglican Clergy enrolled at the University of King's College.

Dr. Marion G. Fry Bursary:

Established by the Alumni Association in 1993 to honour Dr. Marion Fry's contribution to the University and the Alumni Association during her term as University President (1987-1993).

Rev. Canon Harold Graven Bursary:

Established by Canon Graven in 2003. It is his wish that the bursary be awarded to a third or fourth year King's student. Preference will be given to a student who has an interest in preparing for Holy Orders in the Anglican Church of Canada, an interest in pastoral care and a knowledge of the Greek New Testament.

Roy M. Haverstock Bursary:

Established by a bequest of Gertrude H. Fox in memory of her brother, Roy M. Haverstock.

The Joan Holman Memorial Bursary:

Made possible through the generous gift of Mr. Larry Holman (BCom '69) in memory of his best friend and wife Joan (Sellick) Holman (BSc '69) who died in 2007 from a Desmoid Tumour. This bursary will be available to students studying in the arts or science with a demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to Nova Scotia residents.

Lois Hudson Bursary:

Established by a bequest from the estate of David W. Hudson in memory of his sister, Lois Hudson, as an entrance bursary for a first-year woman student in need of financial assistance.

Jackson Bursary:

Founded by the Rev. G.O. Cheese, MA(*Oxon*) in memory of his former tutor, the late T.W. Jackson, MA, of Worcester College, Oxford.

Sheila H. Jones Memorial Bursary:

Established in memory of Sheila Jones by her family and friends, to provide bursaries and loans for students enrolled in the School of Journalism.

King's Students' Union Bursary:

Established in 2003 by the Society of the Students' Union of the University of King's College as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a King's student or students who are in need of financial assistance.

Ian R. MacNeil Bursaries in Journalism:

Bursaries established by the friends and family of Ian R. MacNeil, to be awarded annually to students from Cape Breton in the School of Journalism.

E. Mabel Mason Memorial Bursary:

Established in 1937, this award is available to a woman student in need of financial assistance.

The Donald McInnes Memorial Bursary:

Established from the bequest of Donald McInnes, DCL 1962, to provide a bursary to a King's student in financial need.

Walter Lawson Muir Bursary:

Endowed by Mrs. W.L. Muir. To be awarded at the discretion of the Bursary Committee to a student returning to the College who won high scholastic standing in the previous year.

Naval Bursary:

In order to commemorate the unique and valuable relationship between the University of King's College and the Royal Canadian Navy during the Second World War, ships, bases and stations of the (former) Atlantic Command have established a Bursary to enable a deserving student to attend King's.

In order to be eligible for the Naval Bursary, applicants must be:

- (a) children of those who are presently serving in or retired from the Canadian Forces sea element, or retired from the Royal Canadian Navy on pension; or
- (b) students presently serving in the sea element of the Canadian forces or who have served in such a capacity and were honourably discharged; or

- (c) children of those who are serving in, or have honourably served in, the Canadian Forces other than the sea element.

Academic achievement and promise will be the leading consideration in selecting a candidate. Purpose, industry, and character are to be carefully weighed, together with the likelihood that the candidate will make good use of higher education to benefit country as well as self.

The Bursary is awarded annually but it is intended to be tenable by the same student to the completion of the student's degree programme at King's College, provided acceptable progress is maintained. The Bursary will be withdrawn in the event of academic failure or withdrawal from King's College for any reason.

Denise E. Ouellette Memorial Bursary:

Denise E. Ouellette, BJH '99, grew up with a strong sense of her Acadian heritage and a strong belief in her talent as a writer. Established in memory of Denise E. Ouellette by her family and friends in 1999, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

Dorothy Ravenscroft Bursary:

In recognition of her career as a journalist, the family of Dorothy Ravenscroft established this bursary for a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

Caldwell/Robins Bursary:

Established by Tudor (Caldwell) Robins (BJ 1996) and her parents Gregor and Beth Caldwell, the Caldwell/Robins bursary helps students with the high cost of education. The bursary will be given to students in the one-year Journalism programme or those in the upper years of any course of study at King's.

Katherine W. Stuart Memorial Bursary:

Established from the bequest of Katherine W. Stuart to provide a bursary to a King's student who is in financial need.

Archdeacon G.S. Tanton Memorial Trust Bursary:

This bursary will be awarded annually after consultation with the Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel to a male student enrolled in a full-time degree programme in Arts, Science or Journalism, and who is preparing for ordination in the Anglican Church. Preference will be given to students from Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia.

The John E.S. Tasman Memorial Bursary:

To be awarded to a student in financial need in recognition of the financial difficulties faced by many students in the course of their post-secondary studies and the value Mr. Tasman placed on his time at King's.

Margaret and Wallace Towers Bursary:

Established by Dr. Donald R. Towers, an alumnus of King's, in memory of his mother and father. This bursary, tenable for four years, is open to a student of high academic standing entering the University to study Arts and Science and who is a resident, or a descendant of residents, of Charlotte County, New Brunswick. Failing any qualified applicants from this county in any one year, the bursary for that year only will become available to a student resident anywhere outside the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The holder must live in residence.

United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada Halifax-Dartmouth Branch Bursary:

Established in 2003 by the Halifax-Dartmouth Branch, United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme with preference given to a student intending to major in 18th Century North American History.

University Bursaries:

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of bursaries out of general funds.

Sheila Urquhart Memorial Bursary:

Established as a memorial to Sheila Urquhart to assist a student enrolled in the School of Journalism.

Marguerite I Vernon Trust Bursary:

This Bursary, first awarded in 2000, was established to assist a student from Nova Scotia who is in financial need. Please note that this bursary may not be awarded each academic year.

VIII. Entrance Awards

Harrison McCain Scholar-Bursary:

This award is available annually to an entering student attending King's who has graduated from a high school in Canada. The value is \$16,000 over a four-year course of study: \$4000 per year in each year of study. The criteria are: admission average of 80%, financial need, a recognized initiative in funding the student's own education, and leadership qualities. The application deadline is March 1. For further details and an application form, see the King's Registrar's Office.

Colin Starnes Award:

This award, covering full tuition and compulsory fees, will be granted annually to a Nova Scotian student who, in the opinion of the selection committee:

- 1) would otherwise be unlikely or unable to come to the King's Foundation Year Programme
- 2) who would make a unique contribution to the life of the University, and
- 3) who would uniquely benefit from a King's education

IX. Special Awards (Non-Academic)

Beaver Club Award:

Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning student, with above average academic results, who has established a significant presence in some extra-curricular activity which enhances the quality of student life at King's.

The Alma Georgina Houston Choral Scholarship:

Established by the Family of Alma Georgina Houston, this scholarship is to be awarded annually, upon the nomination of the Director of Music, to a student member of the choir of King's College Chapel. Recipients are to participate faithfully in all the activities of the choir and to help maintain the choral tradition of the chapel.

Walter and Doris Kemp Memorial Choral Scholarship(s):

Awarded annually on the recommendation of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

King's Chapel Organ Scholar:

Each year, an Organ Scholar is nominated by the Director of Music of the King's Chapel. The Organ Scholar is responsible for providing the organ music for the Sunday chapel services. Preference is given to a student enrolled at King's College.

Helen Roby Choral Scholarship(s):

Awarded annually on the nomination of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, these scholarships commemorate the outstanding contribution to the College of Helen Roby, an alumna, who was for twelve years Choirmistress of the Chapel. Choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions. Preference is given to a student enrolled at King's College.

X. Divinity Awards

Divinity awards are tenable at the Atlantic School of Theology (or elsewhere in the case of particular scholarships). The Anglican faculty members of the Atlantic School of Theology advise on their disposition.

Information on the application for these scholarships should be sought from the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5.

The George M. Ambrose Proficiency Prize:

The income from a trust fund set up in memory of Canon G.M. Ambrose, MA, an alumnus of King's, provides an annual award to the Divinity student who receives the highest aggregate of marks at the end of his first year, provided that during that year such student takes the regular full course in Theology.

Anderson Scholarship:

Two scholarships established under the will of Maple B. Anderson of Lunenburg, Nova Scotia, in loving memory of her brothers, Roseville W. & George M. Anderson, to be used for scholarship purposes for qualified applicants wishing to study theology at the Atlantic School of Theology. The scholarships are to be awarded annually on the recommendations of the Anglican Divinity professors at the Atlantic School of Theology with the approval of the President of the University of King's College.

Bennett-Cliff Memorial Prize:

Award to be at the discretion of the President.

The Bullock Bursary:

Established by C.A.B. Bullock of Halifax for the purpose of defraying the cost of maintenance and education of Divinity students who were, before being enrolled, residents of Halifax and members of a Parish Church there, and who are unable to pay the cost of such maintenance and education.

The Carter Bursaries:

Two bursaries of a value of \$160 each, established under the will of Beatrice B. Carter of Amherst, Nova Scotia, to be used to assist young men studying for Ministry.

The Countess of Catanzaro Exhibition:

The income from a fund of \$2000 to be awarded by the Faculty to a Divinity student during his second year in college. The award will be made on the basis of character and need.

The Clarke Exhibition:

An endowment was established by the late Reverend Canon W.J. Clarke of Kingston, New Brunswick, the first charge upon which shall be the provision of copies of The Imitation of Christ to members of each year's graduating class in Divinity. The balance of the income each year to be awarded by the decisions of the Divinity Faculty to a deserving Divinity Student for the coming year.

William Cogswell Scholarship:

Two scholarships open to Students intending to work in the Diocese of Nova Scotia.

Scholarship A: Under the direction of the Trustees of the William Cogswell Scholarship, to be awarded to the student who passes a satisfactory examination and who takes his Divinity course at any recognized Divinity College of the Anglican Church in Canada best fitted, in the opinion of the Trustees, to serve the terms of the Trust.

Scholarship B: Under the direction of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College, Halifax, an entrance scholarship of \$200 or \$300 depending on quality of work submitted, will be awarded to the properly accredited student entering the examination to be held in the month of admission provided he reaches a satisfactory standard. The recipient will be required to sign a statement promising to serve in the Diocese of Nova Scotia for a period of at least as long as the period during which he holds the scholarship. Awards will not be made every year.

The Terry and Rita Creighton Scholarship:

The annual income from an endowment of \$2000 established by family and friends to honour the memory of H. Terry Creighton of Halifax, Nova Scotia, who was an active Lay Reader and prominent Layman of the Diocese of Nova Scotia for many years.

The Scholarship is to be made to an outstanding and deserving Anglican Divinity student at the conclusion of his final year of training and who is intending to enter the ministry of the Diocese of Nova Scotia. Should there be no suitable candidate for the scholarship training in Nova Scotia, the award may be made, in consultation with the Bishop of Nova Scotia, to one studying elsewhere, provided that the student intends to return to Nova Scotia for ministry in that Diocese.

Divinity Grants:

Grants to aid students in Divinity who require assistance are made by the Bishop of Nova Scotia and by the Bishop of Fredericton. The holders of these must fulfil such conditions as the Bishops lay down and in every case attend a personal interview. For further particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

Kenelm Eaton Memorial Scholarship:

This scholarship is provided by the Synod of Nova Scotia as a memorial to The Hon. Captain Kenelm Edwin Eaton, BSc, Lth, who made the supreme sacrifice while serving as a Chaplain in Italy, August 31, 1944. For particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

James Fear Scholarship:

For details, see "IV. Restricted Scholarships" on page 133.

The Florence Hickson Forrester Memorial Prize:

The Prize, presented in memory of the late Mrs. Forrester by her husband, is to be awarded on Encaenia Day to the Divinity student in his penultimate or final year who passes the best examination on the exegesis of the Greek text of St. Matthew, Chapters V-VII, provided always that the standard is sufficiently high.

Archdeacon Forsyth Prize:

The Ven. Archdeacon D. Forsyth, DCL., of Chatham, NB, who died in 1933, left to King's College \$1,000 to provide an annual prize or scholarship, to be awarded to a Divinity student for proficiency in the study and knowledge of the original Greek Scripture. To be awarded on the combined results of Greek Testament 1 and 2.

The George Gabriel Bursary:

Established by a bequest from the estate of George Gabriel, this bursary will assist needy divinity students.

The Margaret Draper Gabriel Bursary:

A fund has been established in memory of Margaret Draper Gabriel by her son, Rev. A.E. Gabriel, MA, an alumnus of King's, the yield from which is to be used to give financial aid to a Nova Scotian Divinity student in preparation for the Ministry of the Church. The recipient must be nominated or recommended by the Bishop of Nova Scotia. If in any year there is no candidate for this assistance the yearly yield is to be used to augment the fund. Should King's College Divinity School cease to exist as such, the fund is to be transferred to the Diocese of Nova Scotia and the income used as aforesaid.

The Harris Brothers Memorial:

To be awarded at the beginning of each college year as a bursary to a student of Divinity. The student shall be selected annually by the Divinity Faculty, preference being given to a needy student from Prince Edward Island; failing that, to a needy student from the Parish of Parrsboro; and failing that, to any deserving student of Divinity.

The Archdeacon Harrison Memorial Bursary:

Established by Miss Elaine Harrison in memory of her father. To be awarded to a deserving and needy Divinity student, at the discretion of the Faculty.

Hazen Trust Scholarships:

For details, see "IV. Restricted Scholarships" on page 133.

The Daniel Hodgson Scholarship:

Founded in 1883 by Edward J. Hodgson and the Reverend G.W. Hodgson in memory of their father Daniel Hodgson, who died about that time. This scholarship, tenable for four years, is for the purpose of encouraging students to take an Arts degree before entering upon the study prescribed for Holy Orders. Candidates, who must be residents of Prince Edward Island, shall file their applications and certificates of having passed the full Arts matriculation requirements before August 15, and must not be over 24 years of age at that time. Other terms of this scholarship may be obtained from the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

Clara E. Hyson Prize:

Founded by Miss Clara E. Hyson and awarded each year on vote of the Faculty.

The Reverend Dr. W.E. Jefferson Memorial Bursary:

This bursary, the gift of the Parish of Granville, Nova Scotia, is established in memory of Reverend W.E. Jefferson, DEng, an alumnus of King's and a graduate engineer, who was ordained late in life and yet was able to give nearly twenty years of devoted service

to the ordained ministry. Preference will be given to older men pursuing post-graduate studies or to older men preparing for ordination. The award is to be made by the Anglican Faculty.

Johnson Family Memorial Bursary:

Founded by the Misses Helen and Marguerite Johnson in memory of their parents. This bursary is to be awarded annually at the discretion of the President and Divinity Faculty to the Divinity student considered most worthy on grounds not only of scholarship, but also of financial need and of devotion to his vocation. Preference will be given to a student from the Parish of St. Mark's, Halifax.

The Ernest H. MacDonald Fund:

The annual interest of a bequest of \$13,878.60 to the Board of Governors of the University of King's College, willed by the late Miriam MacDonald of Bourne, Mass., USA, and administered by the University in the same manner as other endowment funds, is to be used for aid to Divinity students (including post-graduate students) from New Brunswick in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy and recommended by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School to the above-named Board of Governors.

Richard Middleton Leigh Award:

An award made annually to Divinity students who have attained proficiency in preaching.

The McCawley Hebrew Prize:

Open to all members of the University who are below the standing of MA, this prize is given out of the interest of a Trust Fund, the gift of the Reverend George McCawley, DD, in the hands of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. This prize will be awarded to the student who leads the class in Hebrew 2 and receives a recommendation from the professor of Hebrew.

Junior McCawley Hebrew Prize:

With the accumulated unexpended income from the McCawley Hebrew Prize a fund has been set up establishing a second prize, to be awarded to the student standing highest in first year Hebrew.

The Alexa McCormick Sutherland Memorial:

The sum of \$5000 has been willed to the Board of Governors of the University of King's College by the late Annie M. Smith of Granville Ferry, Nova Scotia for the purpose of founding a memorial to her mother from the net annual income. The award is open to an Anglican student, including any post-graduate student, in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy in terms of scholarship, financial need and devotion to his or her vocation, nominated by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology to the above-named Board of Governors.

The Mabel Rudolf Messias Divinity Bursary:

The interest on an endowment of \$2000, the gift of Mrs. M.R. Messias of Wolfville, Nova Scotia, is to be used to provide an annual bursary for a needy and deserving Divinity student.

Moody Exhibition:

The Catherine L. Moody Exhibition award of \$50 a year for two years is awarded every two years to the student entering the second year preparing for Holy Orders, whose scholarship and exemplary conduct shall, in the opinion of the Faculty, merit it.

Canon W.S.H. Morris Scholarship:

A scholarship or scholarships to a maximum of \$5,000 annually, funded by the late Robert Morris, MD, of Boston, in memory of his

father, the Reverend Canon W.S.H. Morris, MA, DD, Kingsman, scholar and parish priest in the diocese of Nova Scotia for forty years. The award or awards are made by the President of King's College on the nomination of the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology.

The scholarship assists the ongoing education of clergy within five years or so of graduation. It is awarded to clergy of one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces to study and/or travel outside of the region. Preference is given to graduates of the University of King's College, but graduates of other accredited universities or theological schools are invited to apply. Academic merit as well as commitment to pastoral ministry will be considered. Preference will be given to those pursuing a formal qualification.

Recipients of this scholarship will be required to serve in one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces for at least three years after completion of the study funded by the scholarship. Should the recipient at any time within the three years wish to be released from this undertaking, the recipient will be required to repay the scholarship in proportion to the unexpired part of the three-year period.

Applications for the scholarship, including a statement of the qualifications of the applicant and an outline of the proposed study, should be sent to the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5, by April 15 of the year in which the applicant seeks an award.

Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:

For details, see "IV. Restricted Scholarships" on page 133.

H.H.Pickett Memorial Scholarship(s):

For details, see "IV. Restricted Scholarships" on page 133.

Prince Prize in Apologetics:

Established by a bequest of the late Dr. S.H. Prince; awarded every other year, at the discretion of the Faculty.

Agnes W. Randall Bursary:

Bursaries will be given each year to the students in Theology who show the greatest diligence in their studies. An award will not be made twice to the same student.

The George Sherman Richards Proficiency Prize:

In memory of the Reverend Robert Norwood, DD, the income from a fund of \$2000 is to be awarded annually to the Divinity student who gains the highest aggregate of marks at the end of his penultimate year, provided that in that year he takes the regular full course in Theology.

Royal Canadian Air Force Protestant Chapel Bursary:

This bursary, established in 1959 by endowment from collections taken in RCAF chapels, is awarded annually at the discretion of the Divinity Faculty to a *bona fide* ordinand, preference where possible being given to (a) ex-RCAF personnel or (b) children of RCAF personnel.

St. Paul's Garrison Chapel Memorial Prize:

To be awarded to the Divinity student chosen by the Faculty to attend a Christmas Conference.

Greta L. Scott Memorial Fund:

Financial assistance for Divinity students for board, lodging and tuition.

The Reverend Canon H. Douglas Smith Bursary Fund:

A fund of \$4000 has been established by Mrs. Ethel May Smith in memory of her son and King's graduate, Rev. Canon H. Douglas Smith. The income of the fund is disbursed in the form of bursaries (one or more) to needy and deserving persons from the Diocese of Nova Scotia or the Diocese of Fredericton who are theological students at the Atlantic School of Theology and who intend to enter the Ministry in one of these Dioceses.

Fenwick Vroom Exhibition:

To be awarded to a Divinity student at the direction of the Faculty. Application should be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by November 1 of each year.

The Wallace Greek Testament Prize:

A Book Prize established by the late Canon C.H. Wallace of Bristol, England, in memory of his father Charles Hill Wallace, barrister of Lincoln's Inn, who graduated at King's College in 1823, and died in England in 1845. Subject: Epistle to the Hebrews. Application to be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by March 1.

Jack Clark Wilson Memorial Bursaries:

Established in 1947 by Miss Catherine R. Kaiser, in memory of John Clark Wilson. Two bursaries of \$100 each, tenable for one year. Awarded to Divinity students deemed worthy of financial help.

Wiswell Missionary Bursary:

Founded by Dr. A.B. Wiswell for help to a Divinity student who believes he has a call to the Mission field either Overseas or in the Canadian West. Preference will be given to a student who has given promise of the needed qualities and has taken his degree or is within a year of completing his Arts course. If there is no student meeting the above requirements the award will be left to the discretion of the Anglican Faculty.

Dr. C. Pennyman Worsley Prize:

A memorial to the late Dr. Worsley. To be used in alternative years for a prize in Church history.

Encaenia 2007

Graduating Class

Honorary President

Zona Roberts

Presidents

Will English and Miranda Spence

Secretary

Meg Cowan

Treasurer

Jonathan Rotsztain

Apparator

Victoria O'Neill

Doctor of Civil Law (*honoris causa*)

Glenn V. Davidson Truro, NS
(Presently residing in Brussels, Belgium)

Natalie Zemon Davis Toronto, ON

Naomi Klein Toronto, ON

Doctor of Divinity (*honoris causa*)

The Reverend Doctor Robert Darwin Crouse Crousetown, NS

Honorary Fellowship

Margo Pullen Sly Halifax, NS

Bachelor of Arts

Simon C. J. Anderson Regina, SK
(First Class Honours in International Development Studies
and Economics)

Jessica Anne Arsenaault Woodstock, PE
(Major in English)

* Joel Michael Barkin Toronto, ON
(Major in International Development Studies)

Sophia Lynn Bearden Harbourville, NS
(Major in Gender & Women Studies)

Laura Ashley Beck-Mailman Centreville, NS
(Major in History)

Melissa Dawn Berger Sydney, NS
(Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology)

Jacob Ellis Binder Toronto, ON
(Honours in Political Science)

Jane Elizabeth Bird Montreal, QC
(Honours in International Development Studies)

Rachel Ann Brown Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in English and Spanish)

Rachel Elizabeth Brown Toronto, ON

Jaymie Leigh Burke Westphal, NS

Rebecca Lynn Burke Lower Sackville, NS
(First Class Honours in Theatre)

Jack Anthony Carr Halifax, NS
(Major in English)

Jennifer Ashlee Carras Fall River, NS
(Major in English and History)

Louis Todd Century Montreal, QC
(First Class Honours in International Development Studies)

Sarah Anne Cole Mount Uniacke, NS
(Major in English and History)

* Natasha Maxianne Condé Halifax, NS
(Honours in Theatre)

Samantha Haley Conley Bedford, NS
(Major in History and English)

Ian David Cornelissen Dartmouth, NS

Meghan Alexandra Cowan Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in History and International
Development Studies)

Elyse H. Cragg Ottawa, ON
(Major in History)

Jennifer Lynn Dalziel Dartmouth, NS
(First Class Honours in English)

Jessica Catherine De Palma Bedford, NS
(Major in English and French)

* Stephen Patrick Doyle Whitehorse, YK
(Major in History)

* Alyssa Eileen Duncan Toronto, ON
(Major in English)

Dauphine Alexandra Dunlap Ottawa, ON
(Major in French with a Minor in Journalism)

* Jane Catherine Dunnett Halifax, NS

* Shealagh Alida Earle-Meadows Toronto, ON

Ran M. Fleisher Ranat Gan, Israel
(Major in History)

Simon Alistair Fortier Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in Classics)

Taryn Alana-Elaine Fry Sheffield Mills, NS
(Honours in English and Gender & Women Studies)

Kathrin Kristina Furniss Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in International Development Studies
and Spanish)

Patrick Ralph Gass Dartmouth, NS
(Major in Political Science)

* Meryl Zisman Gary Toronto, ON
(Major in Philosophy)

(with Distinction)

Jay Stephen Gillette Kentville, NS
(Honours in Philosophy)

* Ashley Lauren Greenspoon Thornhill, ON
(Honours in International Development Studies)

* Adrian Alfred Frank Haight Toronto, ON
(Major in History)

Michael James Philip Hannon Toronto, ON
(Major in Political Science)

* Emily Azelin Harris Halifax, NS
(Major in Political Science)

Geoffrey Thomas Heintzman Ottawa, ON
(Honours in English)

Ella Dale Henderson Kingston, ON
(First Class Honours in Social Anthropology)

Laura Begin Holmes Whitby, ON
(Major in Spanish and International Development Studies)

Marcus David Hynes Grand Falls-Windsor, NL
(Major in Political Science with a Minor in Journalism)

Andrea Langley Ibsen Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in English and History)

Anna Kemp Toronto, ON

Sarah Elizabeth Langford Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in English)

Yannick Larose Trois Rivières, QC
(Major in English)

Nina Rachel Lassam Toronto, ON
(Honours in English and Canadian Studies)

Miriam Rachel Breslow Kingston, ON
(First Class Honours in English and Contemporary Studies)
(University Medal in English)

*Victoria Allen Clarke Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)

Claire Elizabeth Clugston Silver Spring, MD
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and
International Development Studies)

Dustin Charles Cohen Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and
International Development Studies)

Lisa Crystal Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Physics)

Alexander John Jackson Derry Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)

Jacqueline Nicole Jordan Edwards Toronto, ON
(Honours in International Development Studies and
Contemporary Studies)

Kim Eden-English Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Lisa Anne Garrett Carleton Place, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Gender
& Women Studies)

Elizabeth Fairlie Hill Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in International Development Studies
and Contemporary Studies)

Aram Hong Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)

Sarah Helena Anna Hrdlicka Peterborough, ON
(First Class Honours in Social Anthropology and
Contemporary Studies)

Sonya Madeline Katrycz Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Jennifer Hailey Laiwint Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Kate Likely Ottawa, ON
(Honours in International Development Studies and
Contemporary Studies)

Wendy Jacqueline Markson Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Social
Anthropology)

Kathleen Elspeth McKenna Etobicoke, ON
(Combined Honours in English and Contemporary Studies)

Jeffrey James Morrisey Ottawa, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Philosophy)

Zachary Robert Moull Richmond Hill, ON
(First Class Honours in Theatre and Contemporary Studies)

Margaret Claire O'Sullivan Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Spanish)
(University Medal in Spanish)

David Alan Paterson Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political Science)

Nadya Helena Prociuk Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in English and Contemporary Studies)

Sarah Christine Rider Toronto, ON
(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political Science)

Lauren Elizabeth Rock Ottawa, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)

Joanna Elyse Sheridan Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)

Miranda Elizabeth Spence Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political
Science)

Christina Anna Stefanski Ottawa, ON
(Honours in Sociology and Contemporary Studies)

Megan Jean Sullivan Scotsburn, NS
(Honours in International Development Studies and
Contemporary Studies)

Elizabeth Meera Varma Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in English and Contemporary Studies)

Mordecai Avraham R. Walfish Hamilton, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and German)

Alexena Weinstein Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)

Heather Elizabeth White Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)

Jeff O'Connor Whyte Sydney, NS
(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and German)

Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies

Will Edison English Andover, MA
(Honours in Early Modern Studies and History)

Kirsten Emilia James Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and History)

James Frederick J. Legge Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and History)
(University Medal in Early Modern Studies)

*Roya Louise Murphy Hubley, NS
(Honours in Early Modern Studies and Political Science)

Amanda Grace Reid Kingston, ON
(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and
Sociology)

Christopher Thomas Rice Bridgetown, NS
(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and English)

Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in History of Science & Technology

Gwenith Siobhan Cross Halifax, NS
(Honours in History of Science & Technology and History)

Stephanie Aleen Dick Calgary, AB
(First Class Honours in History of Science & Technology
and Philosophy)

Blair David Jenkins Finnie Hamilton, ON
(First Class Honours in History of Science & Technology
and History)

Bachelor of Science

Alexandra Stephanie Akers Ottawa, ON
(Major in Biology)

Lesley Sarah Denyes Belleville, ON

Benjamin Patrick Blake Downing Indian Harbour, NS
(First Class Honours in Physics)

Sean Christopher Farmer Halifax, NS
(Honours in Biology)

Elizabeth Anne Gesner Halifax, NS
(Major in Biology)

Christopher Mowbray LePan Ottawa, ON
(Honours in Economics)

Julie Catherine Poole Longard Halifax, NS
(Major in Psychology)

Anne MacIntosh Loosen Antigonish, NS
(First Class Honours in Mathematics)

Kristina Annika Luus Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Environmental Science and
International Development Studies)

Kathleen Amy Matheson
(Honours in Microbiology & Immunology) Charlottetown, PE

Graham Michael Peter McGillivray Halifax, NS

Rebecca Irene Melvin Rothesay, NB
(Major in Mathematics and Biology)

Megan Suzanne Moriarty Halifax, NS
(Honours Conversion in Biology)

Scott Andrew Mullen Kentville, NS
(Major in Neuroscience)

Andrew David Parkes Toronto, ON
(Honours in Environmental Science)

Alexis H. C. Paton Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours in Biology)

Timothy James Phillips Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in Neuroscience)

Benjamin Haim Rotstein Thornhill, ON
(First Class Honours in Chemistry and Contemporary Studies)

Alice Amy Sommerville Halifax, NS
(Honours in Psychology)

Lucie Wade Burnstown, ON
(First Class Honours in Marine Biology and Contemporary Studies)

Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours in History of Science & Technology

Angus Mathie Ross Antigonish, NS
(Honours in Biochemistry and History of Science & Technology)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

Jennifer Lynn Benjamin Wallace, NS

Brent O'Neill Butcher Craigmore, NS
(First Class Honours in Journalism and Political Science)

Stephanie Leah Cameron Orono, ON
(Combined Honours in Journalism and Sociology)

Colleen Theresa Connors Corner Brook, NL

Gillian Michelle Cormier Halifax, NS
(First Class Honours in Journalism and Political Science)

Jessica Cecilia Leigh Davey-Quantick Sydenham, ON

Jennifer Anne Dobie Bracebridge, ON
(Combined Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)

Sara Margaret Forsyth West Chezzetcook, NS
(Combined Honours in Journalism and English)

Vanessa Renee Gaudet Yarmouth, NS

Vanessa Katherine Green Mississauga, ON
(Combined Honours in Journalism and History)

Jaclyn Sara Greenberg Ottawa, ON

Arwen Elizabeth Kidd Boggy Creek, MB
(Combined Honours in Journalism and International Development Studies)

Stephen Michael Amos Landry Dartmouth, NS
(Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies)

Allison Vera Sparks LeBlanc Ben Eoin, NS
(First Class Honours)

Sarah Spencer Lilleyman Toronto, ON
(Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies)

Shaina Alethea Luck Toronto, ON
(First Class Honours)

Jeremy Joseph MacArthur Scotsburn, NS
(Combined Honours in Journalism and History)

Tara Nicole McClair Cole Harbour, NS

Paul Douglas McLeod Dartmouth, NS
(Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies)

Elena Grace Pagliarello Ottawa, ON

Jessica Lynne Patterson Hantsport, NS

Guy Joel Quenneville Cornwall, ON

Vanessa Rich Simcoe, ON

Melanie Dawn Robinson Dartmouth, NS

Janine Caroline Smith St. Bernard's, NL
(Combined Honours in Journalism and History)

James Daniel Speedy Belleville, ON

Jennifer Louise Wilson Lunenburg, NS
(First Class Honours in Journalism and Political Science)

Bachelor of Journalism

Caley Brooke Baker Peterborough, ON
(with Distinction)

Jodie Barnaby Listuguj, QC

Eisha Basit Niagara Falls, ON
(with Distinction)

Meredith Ann Brooks Montreal, QC

Paul Anthony Brothers Bishop's Falls, NL

Linda Helen Browne Dunville, NL

Christopher Keith Clements Williamswood, NS

Ashley Veronica Colombe Torbay, NL

Evan Grant Dobbie Halifax, NS

Afton Sarah Doubleday St. Margaret's Bay, NS

James Ian Doyle Waterloo, ON

Sterling Bryce Eyford	Ucluelet, BC
Allison Jayne Geddes	Cambridge, ON
Allison Patricia Gillies	St. John's, NL
Ian Brendan Gormely	North Vancouver, BC
Meghan Jane Grant	Halifax, NS
Justin Thomas Hardjowirogo	Calgary, AB
Cole Adam Hobson	Cole Harbour, NS
Roszan Angela Holmen	Victoria, BC
Lindsey Elizabeth Hunnewell	St. George, NB
Virginia Insua	Halifax, NS
Jennifer Catherine Ann Kervin	Moncton, NB
William Reid Killorn	Halifax, NS
Alison Elizabeth Lang	Markham, ON
Daniel Lawrence Maclsaac	Hamilton, ON
Dawn Melodie MacPhee (with Distinction)	Halifax, NS
Meaghan Alexandra MacSween	Toronto, ON
Lindsay Jennifer McCarney (with Distinction)	New Glasgow, NS
Heather Elizabeth Ruth Milne	Oakville, ON
Karen Orton	Saltsprings, NS
Peter Andrew Sheldon	Toronto, ON
Sabrina Jennifer Skinner	Stephenville, NL
Daniel Squizzato	Toronto, ON
Ashlee Lynn Starratt	Fall River, NS
Grant Andrew Surridge	Winnipeg, MB
Keith William Vass	Peterborough, ON
Caroline Anne Wagner	Vernon, BC
Emma Jane Miller Yardley (with Distinction)	Salt Spring Island, BC
Robyn Alisa Young (with Distinction)	Toronto, ON
Hannah Gail Zitner	Halifax, NS

Encaenia Medals

Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism	Eisha Basit
Governor General's Medal	Gillian Cormier
King's Medal	Carolyn Sheila MacDonald

Departmental Medals

Classics	Carolyn Sheila MacDonald
Contemporary Studies	Michael James Bennett
Early Modern Studies	James Frederick J. Legge
English	Miriam Rachel Breslow
Social Anthropology	Sarah Helena Anna Hrdlicka
Spanish	Margaret Claire O'Sullivan

Awards

Entrance Scholarships 2007/2008

Dr. W. Bruce Almon
Alumni Association

Alumni Journalism
The ATV/CTV Media
Bank of Montreal
Dr Carrie Best
Board of Governors

Arthur L. Chase
Henry S. Cousins
John Stephen Cowie
Daily News Journalism
James Fear

Dr. Norman H. Gosse
George David Harris
Hayward Family
Hazen Trust
Rev. J. Lloyd Keating
Margaret & Elwin Malone

Margaret Rice Memorial
M. Ann McCaig Scholarship
Charles Frederick William Moseley
Nova Scotia Power
Reader's Digest Journalism
Roger's Broadcasting All-News

Colin Starnes
Audrey Stevenson
Charles E. Merrill Trust
University Entrance

Jennifer Frazer
Ella Rowan
Matthew Vaughan
Sam Zucchi
Riku Raisanen
Wanda Taylor
Tara MacLean
Kaitlin Merwin
Christopher Searl
Gavin Charles
Kathleen Conrad
Ryan Munroe
Jordana Levine
Julia Black
Kevin Harrison
Evan MacQuarrie
Aviva Coopersmith
David Foster
Krum Dochev
Emily Lapp
Anna Richard
Leah Ellis
Daniel Boos
Avery Bruenjes
Samantha Delaney
Michael Ehrenworth
Alexander Poulton
Samantha Durnford
Marie-Claire Klassen
Dylan Matthias
Catrina MacMullin
Prasannavaradan Rajagopala
Sadiya Dendar
Sandamini Rankaduwa
Danielle Comeau
Allison MacNeill
James Southcott
Sarah Ammons
Maria Bartholomew
Nicholas Bell
Charles Bourne
Susannah Church
Mitchell Cohen
Danielle Comeau
Benjamin Corrigan
Nathanael Crawford
Courtney Crewe
Justis Danto-Clancy
Jane Deeks
Tynan Dunfield
Michelle Dutcher
Byron Edelman
David Etherington
Geoffrey Fanning
Michael Fraiman
Clare Funston
Leilani Graham-Laidlaw
Krista Grandy
Meagan Hancock
Deborah Hemming

W. Garfield Weston

Mrs. W. A. Winfield

Incourse Scholarships 2007/2008

Alexandra Society
Alumni Association

Dr. Carrie Best (renewed)

Board of Governors

George Earles Memorial
Dr. G. Frederick Butler
Roy M. Haverstock
Hayward Family
Holy Trinity (Yarmouth)
Hon. Ray Lawson
Maritime Life
Margaret & Elwin Malone

Charles E. Merrill Trust
Ella and Henry Muggah
Nova Scotia Power (renewed)

Magen Hudak
Chad Hudson
Elizabeth Johnston
Courtney Kaupp
Andrew Klar
Courtney Knights
Barbara Legge
Doratheia Leighton
Samantha Levy
David Lipsitz
Mary MacIntosh
Madeline Macnab
William Matheson
Patrick McGuire
Thais McIntosh
Ailish Morgan-Welden
Brittony Osler
Ruth Pekelharing
Tiffany Pottie
Hannah Rittner
Jesse Robertson
Charlotte Sachs
Julie Sadler
Rob Sangster-Poole
Ellen Shaffner
Jaclyn Sing
Jodie Tatlock
Lisa Todd
Sabrina Uswak
Sarah Walsh
William Young
Sam Bliss
David Kumagai
Ian Whytock
Stephanie Gerrits

Sarah Flett
Lev Bubis
Eli Burnstein
Michael Da Silva
Danielle Gutstein
Jordan Breen
Nina Paris
Meggan Desmond
David-Jamal Philbert
Melina Colley
Jared Hochman
Marta Vigerstad
Georgia Carley
Andrea Hewitt
Peter Chiykowski
Lesley Roberts
Scott Zoltok
Hayley Giles
Ella Bedard
Caleb Langille
Andrew Battison
Ruth Mestechkin
Emma Whitney
Ruby Stocklin-Weinberg
Mitchell Cushman
Kathleen Hunter
Kelly McKeage

Commodore Bruce Oland
Maude & Doris Robinson
Archbishop Robert Runcie
Ronald G. Smith
Smith-Jackson Memorial
Frank Sobey
Southam Scholarship
Stevenson Scholarship
Claire Strickland Vair Scholarship
University Incourse

Kelsey Bennett
Peter Bullerwell
Patricia Dempsey
Mark Dance
Kyle Murphy
Gregory Slack
Zachary Markan
Caleb Langille
Shauna Hall-Coates
Jordan Breen
Evan Brown
Julia Brown
Maija Buckley-Pearson
Jaime Burnet
James Camp
Jaclyn Cappell
Adam Casey
Emma Davey
Megan Dean
Aesclinn Donohue
Oriana Duinker
Emma Feltes
Meghan Fitzpatrick
Elizabeth Fraser
Mishona Frost
Catherine Fullarton
Maria Glowacka
Julia Grummitt
Tomas Hachard
Amanda Hester
Sarah Higgins
Nina Hoeschele
David Huebert
Alison Hugill
Monica Hutchings
Connor Josey
David Kaplan
Jared Keddy

Elisabeth Kleven
Benjamin Langer
Holly Langille
Christel LeBlanc
Christian Ledwell
Katherine Lewis
Rose Lipton
Kaitlin Long
Alyssa MacKenzie
Marissa Maislin
Wesley Marskell
Lara Mattison
Caitlin McConkey-Pirie
Kylie McGregor
Sarah Milligan
Bejamin Mitchell
Erin Murray
Alexander Neuman
Allison O'Beirne
Kyle Orton
Christopher Parsons
Erica Rayment
Zachary Russell
Peter Saltsman
Martha Sellens
Suzannah Showler
Samuel Sutherland
Heather Syposz
Katelyn Townsend
Ruth Trainor
Geoffrey Tziolas
Heather Wadsworth
Yolana Wassersug
Caitlin Wolfe
Adria Young

King's Students' Union

KSU Office: The Link
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 429-3399
Fax: (902) 420-9040
E-mail: main@ksu.ca
Website: www.ksu.ca

The King's Students' Union (KSU) is an organization made up of all students attending King's College. Its purpose is to represent the members politically, and to provide services for them.

At the College level, the KSU has seats on the Board of Governors and on many committees, and the Union works with the administrators of the University to improve the quality of education and students' access to it.

Every King's student is also a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS). The CFS is the voice of Canada's student movement. The organization works locally, provincially, and nationally toward the elimination of barriers to quality post-secondary education which exist as a result of finances, class, gender, race, sexual orientation and regional disparity.

Activities include education and awareness campaigns, lobbying government representatives and political action. The CFS is also affiliated with many other social justice organizations in Halifax, in Nova Scotia and across the country.

The services provided by the KSU include a Health Insurance Plan, Orientation Week, the Handbook, the Yearbook and Graduation Week activities. The Union also funds many different societies and committees. Finally, the Students' Union operates the HMCS King's Wardroom, the campus pub, and the King's Bookstore.

The Union is governed by its members at General Meetings, open forums where every member has an equal vote and right to participate in direct democracy. Between General Meetings, Student Council acts as the governing body of the Union. Council meetings are open to all Union members, but the only people who may vote are the 17 elected members. On a day-to-day basis, the KSU is run by the Executive, five people elected in February to the posts of President, Internal Vice President, Financial Vice President, External Vice President and Communications Vice President. The Executive sit on Council, and they can often be found in the Union Office, or in the Wardroom lounge.

Students' Union (2007/2008)

Executive:

President	Coren Pulleyblank
Financial Vice-President	Lara Haines-Love
Internal Vice-President	Judy Booth
Communications Vice-President	Victoria O'Neill
External Vice-President	Kaley Kennedy

Council:

Board of Governors	Dave Jerome
	James Moshner
Arts	Philip Taber
Science	Cameron Roberts
Journalism (Honours)	Chris Doody

Journalism (One Year)
First Year
Chair of Bays' Residence Council
Day Students

President of Alexandra Hall
Member at Large
Chair

KSU-Hired Positions:
Campus Safety Coordinator
CUBE Coordinators

Events Director
Handbook Editor
Health Plan Administrator
Orientation Week Coordinators

Wardroom Manager
Yearbook Editor

Sarah Towle
David Etherington
Adrian Lee
Daniel Latner
Michael Keene
Caleigh Davis
Chad Hudson
George Rae

Jean Steinberg
Liz Feldman
Clarke Kingsbury
Laura Hochman
Miriam Lapp
Laura Button
Rohit Ponaiya
Jonathan Linklater
George Davis
Dalia Levin

KSU Organizations & Societies

For further information on societies, union positions, or other organizations, please consult the Internal Vice President (IVP) of the KSU. Regular office hours for the IVP (as well as for the other KSU executive officers, employees and representatives) are posted by the KSU office located in the Link.

Academic Committee

In order to provide King's students with a forum to which they can bring matters of academic concern and interest, the KSU maintains the Academic Committee. Chaired by the Internal Vice President of the Union, the committee is comprised of the representatives of the various degree programmes offered by King's, as well as the heads of the societies devoted to King's joint-honours programmes. As well, there are several seats for interested students from the student body at large. The Committee's goal is to provide feedback to the administration on all academic programmes at King's, as well as to address any other academic concerns the membership of the Union might have.

Chapel Choir

The King's College Chapel Choir is one of the oldest organizations on campus. The Choir assists in the High Anglican Mass on Thursdays, and sings Latin Masses by composers such as Palestrina and Mozart.

Contemporary Studies Society

The Contemporary Studies Society meets approximately every two weeks to organize lectures and social events for Contemporary Studies students and faculty, as well as to edit and publish *Hinge: A Journal of Contemporary Studies*.

CUBE

The King's Amateur Athletic Association (A times A times A, or "A cubed," or just CUBE) runs intramural basketball and volleyball and other sports for all King's students during the fall and winter terms.

Dalhousie/King's Ultimate Team

DKUT is one of Canada's top college Ultimate Frisbee teams, and is placed 33rd of 370 teams ranked in North America, just behind Harvard. Throughout the year DKUT attends several regional

tournaments, including trips to Maine and Montreal. The team practices twice a week whenever weather permits. For further information see the website www.danrudy.com/dal.

Dance Collective

Dance Collective exists to provide dancers from all levels of experience with weekly workshops, access to rehearsal space and the opportunity to participate in performances. Dance Collective is an important part of the King's experience. It allows students the opportunity to learn new dance forms and is an outlet for artistic expression.

Day Students' Society (DSS)

The Day Students' Society (DSS) is a university-funded group that works to support student initiatives on campus. In addition to funding various projects, we hold weekly events in the Wardroom, our dear campus pub. Events in the past have included cocktail parties, karaoke nights, skydiving expeditions and camping trips.

Early Modern Studies Society (EMSS)

"To know one's history is to know oneself". - John Henrik Clarke. The Early Modern Studies Society (EMSS) aims to make practical the academic teachings of the Early Modern Studies Department at King's, encouraging relationships between students, staff, and the community. Individuals are prompted to explore avenues of discussing early modern themes in a modern way and of making relevant this important historical period out of which the foundations of contemporary society emerged. Look forward to socials, lectures, film screenings, and promotion events!

Events Committee

The Events Committee is made up of interested students and the KSU's Events Director, working to put activities together for the rest of the KSU. Past social successes include Oktoberfest and Winter Carnival.

External Affairs Committee

The Union's External Vice-President chairs the committee, and any students interested in the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS) and in community activism in general are invited to participate.

Foundation Film Society

The Foundation Film Society is a fun and easy-going society for all the movie lovers on campus. Once a week we will show a movie which connects to the subject matter that is being discussed that week in FYP.

The Haliburton

The Haliburton, established in 1884, is North America's longest-standing collegial literary society. While the focus of the Haliburton might shift slightly every year, the commitment to promoting interest in Atlantic Canadian, Canadian, and literature in general continues to guide the society. Through regular meetings and discussions, literary reviews, participation in literary programs, visits from prominent Canadian literary figures, and more, this society aims to expose the student body of King's College to the local and regional literary communities to the best of its abilities. Look for posters and TWAK announcements and come join us at our next meeting.

History of Science and Technology (HOST)

The HOST Society is aimed at popularizing the history of science and technology as a discipline across the campus of the University

of King's College as well as Dalhousie University. We host six lectures a year on a wide range of topics, providing faculty with a great opportunity to speak on areas of their personal interest relation to the history of science. We also publish an undergraduate journal each year to provide students with a great opportunity to be published at an undergraduate level.

Inkwell

The Inkwell Creative Writing Society provides an open, creative environment for students to share their work and get feedback. We also help each other find useful resources for writers. The society also holds a fiction and poetry contest and publishes a compilation of creative work.

King's Chapel Choir

The King's Choir performs at weekly services in the chapel as well as at various other holidays and events. Members of all faiths are welcome to participate. The choir has recorded several CDs and plans to release more.

King's P.R.I.D.E.

King's P.R.I.D.E. (People Recognizing Individual Diversity & Equality) is the Gay/Straight Alliance at King's. We are open to all orientations and identities! Everyone is welcome to attend our many events and activities.

Quintilian Society

The Quintilian Society is King's' informal debating society. This means that our meetings begin with a resolution and end with a vote, but in between we discuss, debate and explore the question at hand in a friendly and non-competitive environment. With refreshments. And wearing our academic gowns for style. Topics we have debated in the past include "Is space travel worth it?" and "Should a corporation be able to patent a lifeform?"

The Record

The Record, founded in 1878, evolved from a magazine to its current place as the College Yearbook. It includes a summation of the year's activities and awards, and is always open to input from any student.

Science Society

Because not all King's students happen to be budding Philosopher Kings, the Science Society was started by King's Science students in 1999 so that the social, academic, financial and political needs of these rarities are looked after.

Theatrical Society (KTS)

The KTS was founded in 1931 to further interest in theatre and drama at the College. Every year, the Society puts on Fall and Winter mainstage productions. As well, in recent years the KTS has put on the Fringe Festival, an annual production of student-written theatre.

Volunteer Tutoring Society

"The Homework Club" consists of a group of student volunteers who assist primary and secondary students with their studies. All King's students are encouraged to participate.

Watch

The Watch is an autonomous student newspaper published once a month. Everyone is encouraged to participate in and write for The Watch.

Young Alexandra Society (YAS)

The Young Alexandra Society is a not-for-profit group which sets out to raise money and awareness for various women's causes and charities throughout the local area. The society has also established scholarships for King's students. All of the work done at YAS is in an effort to aid those in need around us and also to bring together the student body through charitable activities.

The Zine

The King's Zine has been in glorious grayscale since 2002, and continues to offer an alternative student publication to the students of King's - and we ain't lyin'. The Zine will go to print at least 5 times this year and attempts to cover the full range of life at King's, from the trivial to the political.

KSU Health Plan

As members of the KSU, all full-time students of the University of King's College are automatically enrolled in the National Student Health Network health insurance plan when they register for the Fall term. The KSU Health Plan is administered by the KSU. The fee for the plan is levied as a part of the King's Students' Union fees collected on behalf of the KSU by the University and provides coverage for a twelve-month period, from September 1 each year.

The extended health insurance plan supplements each student's provincial health care plan, and covers the student from September 1st - August 31st of the year they are enrolled. It provides coverage for prescription drugs and extended health care benefits (including eyeglasses and exams, physiotherapy, massage therapy, naturopathy, medical appliances, dental accident benefits, and ambulance coverage) at a rate of 80% reimbursement. Other benefits include out-of-province medical emergency services and accidental death and dismemberment insurance at a rate of 100%. Claims are made using the forms available in the KSU office. These benefits represent only a portion of the services provided by the plan. Students also have the option of enrolling spouses or family members by paying an additional coverage fee.

There exists the option of withdrawing from the plan if a student is covered under a comparably comprehensive plan (i.e., that of parents or guardians). The KSU's opt-out process is conducted online through the KSU website at www.ksu.ca. Each year the KSU and the insurance company agree upon an opt-out deadline (usually three weeks from the beginning of classes in September). Students who opt out of the plan are reimbursed for the fee with a corresponding rebate on their school fees by the end of October. Once the opt-out deadline has passed, no opt-out applications are accepted.

For information concerning enrolling a spouse or family members, opting out of the plan, or joining the health plan in January, students should contact the KSU office within two weeks of the start of classes to obtain the necessary forms and deliver the required documentation.

The health insurance plan is administered by the Health Plan Administrator, a student employee, who provides additional information regarding details of the plan, its benefits and exclusions. The Health Plan Administrator maintains regular office hours; those hours are posted outside the KSU Office. Contact the Health Plan Administrator at:

The KSU office
University of King's College
(902) 429-3399
healthplan@ksu.ca

KSU Awards

The Students' Union awards its members "Ks" for participation in all aspects of college life. Under this system, begun in the 1956/57 academic year, students receive a silver "K" upon amassing 300 K points, and a gold "K" when they have acquired 600. An award of distinction is presented to a student graduating with over 1000 K points.

In addition, several awards are presented to students for outstanding achievements in extra-curricular activities:

Joshua Barnes Memorial Award: This award commemorates the life of Joshua Barnes, a King's College student who died in 1991. The award is presented to a male Day Student who contributes to the college community.

Dr. Marion G. Fry Award: Established in 1992 on the eve of her retirement, this award is named in honour of King's President Marion Fry, who attended King's as a Day Student when she was an undergraduate. The award is presented annually to a female Day Student who contributes to college life.

Margaret J. Marriner Award: This award is presented to the resident female student who contributes most to residence life at King's.

R.L. Nixon Award: This award is given annually to the resident male student who, in the opinion of his fellows, contributes most to residence life in King's.

Outstanding First-Year Award: Inaugurated in 2004, this award is given to the student in his or her first year of study at King's who has contributed most to life at King's.

Warrena Power Award: Awarded annually to the graduating female student who best exemplifies the qualities of integrity, initiative, and learning and has contributed to the life at King's.

The Bob Walter Award: Awarded to the graduating male student who best exemplifies the qualities of integrity, initiative and learning and who has contributed to the life at King's.

Resources and Services

Anti-Plagiarism Service

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence. At the recommendation of the Dalhousie Senate in June 2002, a subscription to TurnItIn.com was opened. Academic Computing Services and the Killam Library jointly support this service. Faculty who wish to subscribe their class to this service should e-mail a request to TurnItIn.com@dal.ca. Workshops are offered on methods to develop awareness among students, and to assist them to avoid plagiarising. Further details are available at <http://www.library.dal.ca/plagiar.htm>, and at <http://www.dal.ca/ilo>.

Athletics

Please see "Athletics" on page 157.

Black Student Advising Centre

Location:	Room 418, Dal SUB
Phone:	(902) 494-6648
Fax:	(902) 494-8013
e-mail:	BSAC@dal.ca
Website:	www.dal.ca/~bsac

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning students, faculty and staff of African descent (African-American, Canadian, Caribbean black etc.). The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist students in developing contacts with other students, faculty and staff of African descent both on campus and in the African Nova Scotian community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among students, faculty and staff of African descent and with other students, and to increase inter-cultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes, individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation and relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading or studying. Information about awards, scholarships, employment, community and upcoming events is also available. Tours of local African Nova Scotian communities can be organized upon request.

The position of Black Student Advisor was initiated by the Black Canadian Students' Association and created by Dalhousie University to provide information to prospective students, and to increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students. It is funded in part by the University of King's College.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to the issues and the presence of students of African descent within the University community. The Black Student Advisor also holds office hours at King's College. Please contact the Registrar's Office for current office hours at King's.

Chaplaincy

University Chaplain
Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel
The Rev. Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA (Dal), MA (Dal), MDiv (AST), PhD (Durham)

Location:	Main floor, King's A & A Building
Telephone:	(902) 422-1271, ext. 140

As well as the Anglican chaplaincy and chapel activities available at King's, Dalhousie/King's provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. Chaplains currently represent the Anglican, Baptist, Christian Reformed, Engaged Buddhist, Jewish, Lutheran, Muslim, Roman Catholic, and United Church faith traditions. They are available and receptive to all students and staff regardless of religious background, and they can refer students to religious leaders of many other denominations and religions.

For students who are concerned about religious groups on campus, the chaplains have developed four brochures: "Dalhousie Chaplaincy Office", "Religious Groups: What to Expect, What to Accept, and What to Avoid," "Places of Worship At and Near Dalhousie," and "Frequently Asked Questions on the Dalhousie Chaplaincy Office."

The Chaplains' Office is located on the main level at 1321 Edward Street. Office hours are 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. Our phone number is 494-2287. In the event of an emergency, students may contact the Student Union Building information desk at 494-2140 for chaplains' home telephone numbers. Feel free to drop by the office any time to introduce yourself and to find out more about the office and its services. Visit the website at www.dal.ca/chaplaincy.

Counselling and Psychological Services

Location:	Room 408, Dal SUB
Phone:	(902) 494-2081
Fax:	(902) 494-3337
Website:	www.counsellingservices.dal.ca

The Counselling Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career, and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include:

- Study Skills
- Career Decision-Making
- What to Do with a Degree In...
- Exam Anxiety Reduction
- Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction
- Solutions for the Loss of a Relationship
- Sleep and Relaxation
- Overcoming Procrastination
- Anger Management
- Resume Writing
- Job Search Skills

Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. The Internet, CD-ROMS, audio tapes and video-tapes, reference files and books, magazines and newsletters, as well as a variety of

takeaway tip sheets, all form part of the Centre's large and growing resource collection.

In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open two evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or phoning. Detailed information on services and the scheduling of group programmes, workshops, and speakers is available on the Dalhousie Counselling Services website.

DalCard

Location: 1443 Seymour Street
Telephone: 494-2334
e-mail: DalCard@dal.ca
Internet: www.dal.ca/dalcard

The DalCard (also referred to as the Dalhousie/King's University ID card or Banner Card) is a convenient, multi-purpose card which gives the card holder access to various facilities and services. The DalCard is an identification card and also serves as a debit card for retail and vending purchases on and off campus, for printing at Academic Computer labs; for borrowing, printing and photocopying at the Libraries; as a Dalplex membership and access card, and a residence meal-plan card-- all in one! The DalCard must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination or to use the library facilities. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques require the presentation of a DalCard.

Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multi-purpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre is an integral part of the cultural experience in our community, and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040-seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from the Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains and Stompin' Tom, to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David Mack. Murray Studio, Studio II, the MacAloney Room and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

The Dalhousie Music Department presents weekly noon hour recitals in the Arts Centre. The Department also maintains a full production season including a faculty recital series and student ensemble concerts with music ranging from classical to jazz to contemporary. Further information about the Music and Theatre departments may be found in their departmental listings in the Dalhousie University Calendar.

Equity Liaison Officer

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University Racial Equity Policy in 1997. The Equity

Liaison Officer, among other responsibilities, deals with complaints of racial discrimination and harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the Equity Liaison Officer through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's Equity Policy is available on request from the Equity Liaison Officer, or may be found online at www.ukings.ns.ca.

International Student & Exchange Services

Location: Killam Library
Telephone: 494-1566
e-mail: international.studentservices@dal.ca
studyabroad@dal.ca

The International Student & Exchange Services Office (ISES) is dedicated to welcoming, supporting and serving new and returning international and exchange students at Dalhousie and King's. ISES provides a resource and activity centre for international students. Advisors are available to meet with them on a variety of issues including finances, immigration matters, exchange opportunities, health coverage and personal issues. Referrals are also made to other services on campus when necessary. The ISES Office organizes orientation activities to assist international students in adjusting to a new culture and achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and informational programmes are also held throughout the year.

Student exchange and study abroad services are facilitated by the Study Abroad Advisor at the ISES Office. This branch of the office promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with the establishment of student exchange agreements, managing university wide exchange programmes, advising students on international study, work and volunteer opportunities, providing pre-departure and re-entry services, administering the Study Work International Funds (SWIF) and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

King's Bookstore

Location: NAB Basement
Telephone: 902-422-1271 ext. 261
Fax: 902-405-3400
e-mail: orders@kingsbookstore.ca
Internet: www.kingsbookstore.ca

The King's Bookstore Co-Operative Ltd. is student owned and operated - that means you're an owner too! The Co-op also means great savings on anything you buy in the bookstore. King's Bookstore carries all the required and recommended texts for King's courses, as well as a few select Dalhousie courses. We also carry books by University of King's College professors and alumni as well as a great selection of General Interest titles. King's Bookstore carries all available King's merchandise, including coffee mugs, stationary, clothing (check out our exclusive Divine Comedy King's College T-shirt), ornaments, and Philosopher's Guild Merchandise. We happily do special orders for any book in print. Worried about finding all your FYP books in the first couple days before class? Call us before you arrive and we'll ship them to you or have all compiled and neatly boxed when you arrive! What could be easier?

The Bookstore is open year round, Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. You can order all the Bookstore's products online. Various payment and delivery options are available.

Learning Connections@Dal

Co-ordination: Bonnie Neuman, Vice-President
Student Services
Killam Memorial Library
6225 University Avenue
Halifax, NS B3H 4H8
Telephone: (902) 494-3077
Fax: (902) 494-6848
E-mail: learningconnections@dal.ca

Learning Connections@Dal provides students with opportunities to engage successfully in learning and life at Dalhousie.

Dalhousie has always emphasized student-centred services and teaching. Through Learning Connections@Dal, the University will further engage students in their own learning, personal and career development, and support them through their university journey via:

- personal connections with faculty, staff and other students
- comprehensive information on resources at Dal
- support for first year students making the transition to university
- experiential learning opportunities
- skill and career development
- on-going self-assessment and portfolio learning
- involvement in campus life
- engaging students in residence

This is accomplished by:

- connecting students electronically with programmes and services to help them plan and organise their academic, personal and career development
- connecting students personally with professors, academic advisors, student service providers and other students to engage them in learning and personal development

Services, tools and programme initiatives:

- Advising Links -- integrated information about academic, support service and extra-curricular programmes presented to students on a just-in-time basis via my.Dal
- My. ePortfolio -- an online portfolio tool allowing students to track their learning, reflect upon their experiences, organize documents that represent their academic, personal and career development, and share portfolio elements with instructors, mentors and others
- Enhanced academic advising, curriculum and residence life initiatives

Learning Connections@Dal -- engaging students in learning and life -- is supported by the David and Leslie Bissett Centre for Student Learning

Lester Pearson International (LPI)

Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In 1987, LPI merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for the guardianship of all externally-financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. Since then, its mandate has been further expanded to support a broader range of activities which help to internationalize the university.

In general, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities. Towards this end, LPI helps to develop, support and oversee the University's international projects, coordinates a development education programme entitled DAL-Outreach which organizes seminars and events, disseminates information concerning international activities and opportunities to both the external and internal communities, serves as the University's International Liaison Office (ILO) which provides a central contact point for donor agencies, international offices, embassies, etc. facilitates the university's international agreements and maintains the Agreements of Cooperation Register; and hosts many official international visitors, visiting scholars, and delegations to the University.

Although LPI is not an academic unit of the University, it encourages and supports the study of international issues and serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff. LPI is located in the Henry Hicks building on the third floor.

Libraries

Besides the King's Library (see "" on page 17), King's students also have easy access to the Dalhousie Libraries. The Killam Library, which houses Dalhousie's collection for Arts, Social Sciences and Science, is located a stone's throw from the King's campus. A little further away are the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library, and the Sexton Design and Technology Library housing the Architecture, Engineering and Planning collections.

As of April 1, 2001, the holdings of the Dalhousie Libraries included over 1,780,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents and bound reports, 457,000 microfilm and microfiche, 100,000 maps and other media, 8,600 music scores and 9,000 music recordings. The libraries subscribe to 10,000 serial titles, including 6,400 electronic titles.

Through Novanet, the Nova Scotia university library network, students also have access to libraries at Saint Mary's University, the Nova Scotia College of Art & Design University, the Atlantic School of Theology and Mount Saint Vincent University (all in Halifax), as well as the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, St. Francis Xavier University, the University College of Cape Breton, and all branches of the Nova Scotia Community College. Users may borrow from any Novanet library on presentation of their University ID card.

Off-Campus Housing Office

Location: Room 407, Dalhousie SUB
Telephone: 494-3831
E-mail: OCH@dal.ca
Internet: www.dal.ca/och

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus, or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax Metro area, including apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available for viewing as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules. The office also maintains a website

where you can search for accommodations as well as list your own place.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

Office of the Ombudsperson

Location: Room 106, 1321 Edward St.
Telephone: (902) 494-6583
E-mail: ombudsperson@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/ombudsperson

The Dalhousie Office of the Ombudsperson offers assistance and advice to anyone experiencing problems within the Dalhousie/King's community, including difficulties associated with finances, academics or accommodations. This student-run office can help resolve particular grievances and attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombudsperson can provide information and direction on any University-related complaint. Clients retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombudsperson's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, and Encaenia, the King's graduation ceremony.

Staff also provide information, advice and assistance to students. They can offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, the selection of programmes and financial aid advising. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to academic departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to other services on campus as may be appropriate.

King's students can access services at either the King's Registrar's Office on the main floor of the King's Administration Building, or the Dalhousie Registrar's Office on the main floor of the Henry Hicks Building.

Sexual Harassment Advisor

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University "Policy and Procedures on Sexual Harassment" in 1992 to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the King's Sexual Harassment Advisor through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's "Policy and Procedures" is available on request from the Sexual Harassment Advisor.

Student Accessibility Services

Phone: Voice (902) 494-2836
TTY (902) 494-7091
E-mail: disabilities@dal.ca

Website: www.dal.ca/services

Dalhousie and King's are committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

King's students may access services, academic accommodations and support through Dalhousie Student Accessibility Services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff and other student services at Dalhousie and King's, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Early consultation is advised to ascertain that we can fulfil your needs.

Please note that due to the chemical sensitivities of persons who work in and frequent this office, our environment must be scent free.

For accommodations relating to the King's campus, student may also contact the King's Accessibility Officer, Neil Hooper at neil.hooper@ukings.ns.ca.

Student Advocacy Service

Location: Student Advocacy Service
Room 310, Dal SUB
Telephone: (902) 494-2205
Email: dsas@dal.ca/advocacy
Website: www.dal.ca/advocacy

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receives the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with academic appeals or in a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by the University Administration less intimidating.

3 Student Employment at King's

There are a number of employment opportunities available at King's. Students are hired each year to work in the Registrar's Office, the Library, the dining hall and the Campus Security force. There are a number of positions which carry an honorarium, including campus tour guides and various student union positions; these can be viewed at <http://admin.ukings.ns.ca/redbook/studentpay.html>.

Each September King's holds a Job Fair, where students can learn about employment opportunities on campus.

King's students also have access to the Dalhousie Student Employment Centre (see below).

Student Employment Centre (Dalhousie)

Location: Room 446, Dal SUB
Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Phone: (902) 494-3537

Fax: (902) 494-1984
E-mail: student.employment@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/sec

The Dalhousie Student Employment Centre provides services that will support the employment and career development of all Dalhousie and King's students while at university. Even after you graduate, they can help with a part-time job, a full-time career, or a volunteer opportunity. Services include resume and cover letter consultations, job postings, employer information sessions, career alerts the moment a job becomes available, and career events that will connect you with Canada's "Top Organizations." To register for any SEC services go to www.dal.ca/sec.

Student Services at Dalhousie

Located in Room G28 on the main floor of the Killam Library, the Dalhousie Office of Student Services provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services) is the chief student services officer and coordinates the activities of Academic Advising at Student Services, Dalhousie Athletics and Recreational Services, the Dalplex, the Bookstore, Counselling and Psychological Services, Dalhousie Food Services, Health Services, Dalhousie Housing, Conference and Ancillary Services, International Student and Exchange Services, Learning Connections, Office of the Ombudsperson, Dalhousie Registrar's Office, Student/Parent Information Sessions, Student Service Centre, Trademarks, University Food Services, Writing Resource Centre, and Student Resources including Black Student Advising, Chaplaincy, Student Accessibility Services, Student Employment Centre, Student Accessibility Services, Student Employment and Volunteering, and Tutoring Service.

Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, honours or major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Office of the Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services).

Tutoring Service

Location: Room 452, Dal SUB
Phone: (902) 494-1561
Fax: (902) 494-1984
E-mail: tutoring.service@dal.ca
Internet: www.dal.ca/tutoring

The Dalhousie Tutoring Service matches students who require tutoring in a particular subject with upper-year and graduate student tutors. For information on finding or becoming a tutor, consult the Tutoring Services website at www.dal.ca/tutoring.

University Bookstore at Dalhousie

Location: Lower Level, Dal SUB
Internet: www.dal.ca/bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie University, is a service and resource centre for the University community, including the University of King's College, and for the general public. (Please note that the KSU run Bookstore is also available for service to the King's Community).

The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self-help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors. The stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies. The Campus Shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and crested wear, cards, jewellery, class rings, backpacks, novelties and briefcases. A Special Order department is located at the customer service area and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is open year round, Monday to Saturday (hours vary throughout the year). You can also order online any item the store carries; various payment and delivery options are available.

University Computing & Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty and staff for instructional, research and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally-managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratory systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the CA*Net research and education network and to the worldwide Internet. UCIS is also responsible for Dalhousie University telephones.

UCIS manages a variety of systems including email, myDal portal, WebCT, net storage, web servers and many others. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also supports numerous personal computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus. It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally owned microcomputer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and Internet use, as most University facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific class work.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take. Network ports and wireless connections for personally used computers are available in several campus locations and in residence rooms.

Network ports are also available in all King's residence rooms. See "Residence" on page 18. In addition, Journalism students have access to the computer lab in the School of Journalism. The King's Library, the Wardroom and (beginning in September 2006) the School of Journalism are wireless environments.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC), provides non-credit computer-related classes, offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers, and operates an on-line class delivery service (WebCT), a web authoring service, and an Electronic Text Centre. It is also a partner in the Killam Library Learning Commons, and a partner with the Killam Library in providing the University's anti-plagiarism service.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library and in B Building, ground floor on the Sexton Campus adjacent to the Student Service Centre.

University Health Services

Location: Howe Hall, 6230 Coburg Rd
Hours: 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., Monday to Friday
10 a.m. to 6 p.m., Saturday and Sunday
Phone: (902) 494-1271

The Dalhousie medical clinic is available to King's students. The clinic is staffed by family doctors, nurses, a psychiatrist, and a health educator. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission from the student.

Appointments are made by phone during the clinic's open hours. In the event of an urgent medical problem, students may seek medical advice during clinic hours. After hours, students may wish to seek assessment at the local emergency room. The QEII emergency room on Summer Street is the closest emergency room to the Dalhousie/King's campus.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from King's Student Accounts or from the King's Registrar's Office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic

medical condition, should contact and advise Health Services, preferably with a statement from his or her doctor.

The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable in part under a drug plan administered by the King's Students' Union.

Volunteering

Please refer to Student Employment Centre.

Writing Resource Centre

Location: Learning Commons
Ground Floor, Killam Library
Phone: (902) 494-3379
Website: www.writingcentre.dal.ca

The Writing Centre recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and other documents in order to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience.

The Centre currently offers three services. The Q&A Office in the Learning Commons provides advice on writing issues; this service can be accessed in person by appointment, though email, or over the phone. Secondly, one-on-one sessions are available to students requiring individual writing support. Finally, seminars are held throughout the university year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, the mechanics of writing, English as a second language issues, and writing admission applications, among others.

Athletics

Director

Neil Hooper, BA, MPE

Telephone:

(902) 422-1271, ext. 133

E-mail:

nhooper@admin.ukings.ns.ca

Coordinator

Trish Ryan, BA, Dip Info Tech

Telephone:

(902) 422-1271, ext. 219

E-mail:

trish.ryan@ukings.ns.ca

The Department of Athletics is an integral part of campus life at King's. The University is a member of both the Atlantic Colleges Athletic Association and the Canadian Colleges Athletic Association. Men's and women's varsity teams compete in badminton, basketball, rugby, soccer and volleyball.

The Director of Athletics works in co-operation with the elected representatives of the King's Amateur Athletics Association (known as CUBE) to provide an intramural programme which is characterized by spirited co-ed competition among the student body. The Inter mural competition offers generous portions of fun to its participants, in the guise of events such as road racing, volleyball, basketball, badminton, soccer and low-organized games.

Possibly the most inviting feature of the King's intramural and recreational programmes is the degree to which they are demand-responsive. At King's, you have the opportunity to have your opinions heard and your interests met (within reason, of course) through intramural activities.

For the Varsity athlete, King's offers one of Nova Scotia's best opportunities for those who wish to combine the pursuit of academic excellence with an equal commitment to excelling in their chosen sport. King's affords the student athlete a unique environment in which to enjoy a close-knit community atmosphere coupled with challenging athletic competition.

The King's gym offers one of the best hardwood surfaces in Nova Scotia. Also in the gymnasium building is a state-of-the-art fitness studio, which is ideal for dance aerobics and self-defence classes. King's also boasts a weight room with a universal multi-gym—ideal for safe weight-training—as well as a cardio fitness centre which contains a variety of cardio equipment, including elliptical trainers, treadmills and bikes. These facilities offer the opportunity for individuals to work out at their own pace and skill level.

All King's students also have access to Dalhousie's sports complex (Dalplex) and, with some minor exceptions, to Dalhousie's intramural and club activities. A detailed list of what is offered each year is available through the Director of Athletics at King's or on the King's website at www.ukings.ns.ca.

The King's Athletic Department offers a dynamic opportunity for the student who wishes to remain involved in athletics after completing high school. For the serious athlete, there are varsity programmes which are characterized by a commitment to excellence. For those whose aims are more recreational in nature, the College offers a surprisingly wide range of exciting and enjoyable activities from which to choose. We urge every prospective student to join us at his or her chosen level of involvement.

Alumni Association

The King's Alumni Association, incorporated in 1846 by Act of the Legislature, is the oldest Alumni Association in Canada. Its membership consists of graduates and others who are committed to fostering relations between alumni and the College. The Association maintains annual scholarships and bursaries and supports alumni, student and University activities, and *Tidings*, the College's Alumni magazine. The annual meeting of the Association is held in September.

Officers (2005/2006)

President

Steven Wilson (BA '87)

Vice-President

David Jones (BA '68)

Secretary

Harry Thurlow (BA '95)

Treasurer

Andy Hare (BA '70)

Past President

Doug Hadley (BA '92)

Advancement Director

Kara Holm
University of King's College
Halifax, N.S. B3H 2A1
(902) 422-1271, ext. 129
kara.holm@ukings.ns.ca

Alumni Officer

Rachel Pink
(902) 422-1271 ext. 152
rachel.pink@ukings.ns.ca

Alumni Awards:

The Alumni Association makes a number of awards to King's students each year. For details about nominating candidates for any of the awards listed below, please consult the Advancement Office.

Michael Elliott Memorial Awards: These awards, made possible through donations from Michael's family and friends, are to be awarded to students beyond the first year returning to the University of King's College with a good academic standing. They are to be made to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

The John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award: Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

The Sandra MacLeod Memorial Awards: These awards commemorate the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973, and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The awards are made to students with good scholastic records, who by the fullest use of their qualities of character and mind, make a contribution to the University of King's College. The awards may be given to students in any year of their degree but will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

The Michael Saunders Award: Given by the late Michael Saunders (BA '52) in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick, with satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University of King's College. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada.

The New Brunswick Award: Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick in good academic standing who has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year.

Divinity

With the establishment of the Atlantic School of Theology (AST) in 1974, the work of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College was transferred to AST and the Faculty of Divinity dissolved as a teaching component of King's College. Divinity scholarships of King's College are tenable at AST and are awarded upon the nomination of the Scholarship Committee of AST. Details of programmes and class offerings are given in the AST Calendar.

Chair of Anglican Faculty, AST

The Rev. Dr. Jody Clarke, BA (Dal), M.Div (Trinity), DMin (St. Stephen's)
Atlantic School of Theology
640 Francklyn Street
Halifax, NS B3H 3B5

Institute of Pastoral Training

The Institute of Pastoral Training was established in 1958 by collaboration of the University of King's College, Pine Hill Divinity Hall, the Divinity School of Acadia University, Presbyterian College (Montreal), and representatives of the Medical Faculty of Dalhousie University.

The Atlantic School of Theology (AST) continues to co-operate with Acadia Divinity College, Wolfville, NS, and Queen's College, St. John's, NL, in the Institute of Pastoral Training Incorporated. During the past years, the Institute has been greatly reduced in terms of its operations. It has offered Supervised Pastoral Education Programmes throughout the four Atlantic provinces to the standards of the Canadian Association for Pastoral Practice and education. The Institute has also provided opportunities for pursuing the degree of Master of Theology in Pastoral Care.

For more information, contact the Institute of Pastoral Training, 6345 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A4, (902) 429-1848.

Index

A

Academic Advice			
Arts & Science	48		
Journalism	104		
Academic Dates	6, 7		
Academic Dismissal (<i>definition</i>)	9		
Arts and Science	57		
Journalism	107		
Academic Offences			
Arts & Science	34		
Journalism	38		
Academic Programme (<i>definition</i>)	9		
Academic Regulations			
Arts & Science	48		
Academic Dismissal	57		
Academic Offences			
Arts & Science	36		
Journalism	38		
Academic Standing	56		
Advanced Standing	50		
Appeals	58		
Applying to Graduate	58		
Assessment	54		
Auditing Classes	50		
Changes in Regulations	59		
Changing Programmes	58		
Class Changes and Withdrawal	48		
Class Selection	48		
Correspondence Classes	51		
Counting Credits for Two Degrees	49		
Definitions	48		
Duration of Undergraduate Studies	54		
Experimental Classes	50		
Good Standing	57		
Graduation Standing	58		
International/Exchange Programmes	51		
Part-time Studies	50		
Preparation for Other Programmes	54		
President's List	58		
Probation	57		
Reassessment of a Final Grade	55		
Registration	48		
Transfer Credits	49		
Workload	48		
School of Journalism	104		
Academic Dismissal	107		
Academic Standing	106		
Appeals			
Academic Dismissal	107		
Academic Offences	39		
Regulations	40		
Assessment	105		
Class Changes and Withdrawal	105		
Class Selection	104		
Classes Taken at Other Universities	108		
Credit, methods of obtaining	105		
Graduation Standing	108		
Probation	107		
Readmission after Academic Dismissal	107		
Transfer Credits	108		
Academic Sessions	9		
Academic Staff	13		
Academic Standing			
Arts & Science	56		
Journalism	106		
Accessibility for Students with Disabilities	30		
Accounts			
Delinquent re Graduation	27		
General Information	124		
Adding and Dropping Classes	6		
Address, Local, requirement to report	27		
Administrative Officers	12		
Admission Deadlines	8		
Admission Deposit	125		
Admission Requirements	22		
Advanced Placement Classes	23		
Arts	24		
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	25		
English Language Tests	25		
Foundation Year Programme	71		
General	22		
International Applicants	22		
International Baccalaureate	23		
Journalism	25		
Bachelor of Journalism (1 yr.)	25		
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 yr.)	25		
Learning Disabilities, Applicants with	23		
Mature Students	23		
Music	24		
Science	25		
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	25		
Transfer Students	23		
Visiting Students			
International	24		
Local	24		
Advanced Placement Classes	23		
Advanced Standing (<i>definition</i>)	9		
Arts & Science	50		
Journalism	109		
Advanced Study, Institute for	18		
Advice, Academic			
Arts & Science	48		
Journalism	104		
Alexandra Hall Women's Residence	18		
Alumni Association	158		
Awards	158		
Officers	158		
Anti-Plagiarism Service	151		
Appeals			
Arts & Science Academic	58		
Journalism Academic	40, 107		
King's non-Academic	43		
Senate Discipline Committee (Dalhousie)	38		
Application Submission	25		
Advanced Placement Classes	23		
Early Acceptance	25		
English Language Tests	25		
Final Acceptance	25		
International Baccalaureate	23		
January Admissions	25		
Response to Applications	25		
Applying to Graduate, Arts & Science	58		
Arts & Science, College of	46		
Arts & Science, Degree Requirements	60		
General Requirements			
Arts and Science Electives	61		
Crosslisted Classes	62		

Distribution Requirement	60	Single	64
Language Classes	61	Major	
Languages and Humanities	60	Double	63
Life Sciences and Physical Sciences	60	Single	62
Mathematics Requirement	61	Bachelor of Science	
Social Sciences	60	Admission Requirements	25
Writing Classes	60	Degree Requirements	
Programme Requirements	62	Concentration	67
BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes	62	Honours	
BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes	67	Combined	65
Bachelor of Music	68	Single	64
Certificate Programmes	68	Major	
Concentration Programmes	67	Double	63
Concurrent Programmes	68	Single	62
Contemporary Studies	75	Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 years)	
Coordinated Programmes	68	Admission Requirements	25
Double Major Programmes	63	Degree Requirements	
Early Modern Studies	86	Single Honours	110
History of Science & Technology	95	with Contemporary Studies	111
Honours Programmes	63	with Early Modern Studies	112
Individual Programmes	68	with Interdisciplinary Studies	114
Interdisciplinary Studies	69	with Music History	115
Major Programmes	62	with Second Arts or Science Subject	116
Minor Programmes	66	General Information	103
Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of		Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	
Departments	46	Admission Requirements	25
Introduction	46	Degree Requirements	117
Assessment		General Information	103
Arts & Science	54	Scholarships	133
Journalism	105	Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements	68
Assignments, Special Arrangements	55	Bays, The Men's Residence	18
Athletics		Black Student Advising Centre	151
Fee	128	Board of Appeal and Discipline	42
General Information	157	Board of Governors	12
Attendance, Irregular	27	Bookstore	155
Audit Fees	126	Bursaries	
Audit Student (<i>definition</i>)	9	Entrance	135
Auditing Classes, Arts & Science	50	Incourse	135
Award Winners	145		
Encaenia Medals (University-wide)	145	C	
Entrance Scholars	146	Certificate Programmes	68
Incourse Scholars	146	Changes in Regulations, Arts & Science	59
Prizes	148	Changing Programmes, Arts & Science	58
University Medals (Departmental)	145	Changing name	27
Awards Available	130	Chaplaincy	
BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships	133	at Dalhousie	151
Bursaries	135	at King's	17
Divinity Awards	138	Class (<i>definition</i>)	9
Entrance Awards	137	Class Changes and Withdrawal - Academic	
Entrance Scholarships	130	Arts & Science	48
General Policy	130	Journalism	105
Incourse Scholarships	132	Class Changes and Withdrawal - Financial	126
King's Students' Union Awards	150	Class Numbering	
Medals	134	Arts & Science	48
Prizes	134	Journalism	104
Restricted Scholarships	133	Class Selection	
Special Awards	137	Arts & Science	48
		Journalism	104
B		Classes, Adding and Dropping	6
Bachelor of Arts		Classes Offered	
Admission Requirements	24	Contemporary Studies	76
Degree Requirements		Early Modern Studies	87
Concentration	67	History of Science & Technology	95
Honours		School of Journalism	120
Combined	65	Classes Taken at Other Universities	

Arts & Science		BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes	67
Letter of Permission	50	Bachelor of Music	68
Transfer on Admission	49	Certificate Programmes	68
Journalism		Combined Honours Programmes	65
Letter of Permission	108	Concentration Programmes	67
Transfer on Admission	109	Concurrent Programmes	68
Code of Conduct, King's College	40	Contemporary Studies	75
College Fee	127	Coordinated Programmes	68
College of Arts & Science	45	Double Major Programmes	63
Combined Honours Programme Options (King's)		Early Modern Studies	86
Contemporary Studies	74	History of Science & Technology	95
Early Modern Studies	85	Honours Programmes	63
History of Science & Technology	94	Individual Programmes	68
Computing & Information Service	155	Interdisciplinary Studies	69
Computing, Guide to Responsible	43	Major Programmes	62
Concentration Programmes Degree Reqs	67	Minor Programmes	66
Concurrent Programmes Degree Requirements	68	Degree Requirements, School of Journalism	
Constitution, University of King's College	17	Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	117
Contemporary Studies Programme	74	BJH Single Honours	110
Classes Offered	76	BJH with Contemporary Studies	111
Degree Requirements	75	BJH with Early Modern Studies	112
Introduction	74	BJH with History of Science & Technology	113
Programme Options	74	BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies	114
Teaching Staff	74	BJH with Music History	115
Cooperative Education (<i>definition</i>)	9	BJH with Second Arts Subject	116
Cooperative Programmes		Minor in Journalism Studies	117
Admission Requirements	25	Non-Credit Requirements	110
Coordinated Programmes Degree Requirements	68	Degrees Awarded (all)	20
Corequisite (<i>definition</i>)	9	School of Journalism	103
Correction of Errors in Grades		Delinquent Accounts	127
Arts & Science	55	Deposits	125
Journalism	106	Admission	125
Correspondence Classes, Arts & Science	51	Caution	128
Council of Coordinators, Foundation Year	70	Gown	129
Counselling Services	151	Laboratory	127
Counting Credits for two Degrees	49	Registration	125
Credit (<i>definition</i>)	9	Disabilities, Students with	
Journalism	105	Dalhousie Accessibility Policy	32
CRN (<i>definition</i>)	9	King's Equity Policy	30
Crosslisted Classes	62	Discipline Committees	
Cumulative GPA (<i>definition</i>)	9	College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)	42
		Journalism Discipline Committee	38
		Senate Discipline Committee, Dalhousie	37
		Disclosure of Student Records	29
		Distinction, Graduation with	
		Arts & Science	58
		Journalism	108
		Distribution Requirements	60
		Divinity	
		Awards	138
		Faculty	159
		Double Major Programmes	63
		Dropping and Adding Classes	6
		Duration of Studies	
		Arts & Science	54
		Journalism	104
		E	
		Early Acceptance	25
		Early Modern Studies Programme	85
		Classes Offered	87
		Degree Requirements	86
		Introduction	85
		Programme Options	85
		Teaching Staff	85
Dal Card	152		
Dalhousie and King's Relationship	17		
Dalhousie Arts Centre	152		
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme			
Admission Requirements	25		
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	37		
Dean of Residence	18		
Definition of Terms	9		
Degree Requirements, Arts & Science	60		
General Requirements			
Crosslisted Classes	62		
Distribution Requirement	60		
Electives	61		
Language Classes	61		
Languages and Humanities	60		
Life and Physical Sciences	60		
Mathematics	61		
Social Sciences	60		
Writing Classes	60		
Programme Requirements	62		
BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes	62		

Electives, Arts & Science	61	Foundation Year Course Fee	128
Email, official university	27	College Fee	127
Encaenia (Convocation)		Journalism Course Fee	128
Award Winners	145	Students' Union Fee	127
Medal Winners (University-wide)	145	Income Tax Forms	127
Entrance Scholars	146	International Student Differential	126
Incourse Scholars	146	Journalism Course Fee	128
Prize Winners	148	Laboratory Deposit	127
University Medal Winners (Departments)	145	Late Registration	125
Graduating Class	141	Parking	127
Encaenia Medals (University-wide)		Payment	125
Award Winners	145	Payment Deadlines	124
Awards Available	134	Provincial Bursaries	127
English Language Tests	25	Registration	125
Entrance Awards	137	Residence Fees	128
Entrance Scholarships		Caution Deposit	128
Award Winners	146	Expulsion from Residence	128
Awards Available	130	Failure to Pay	128
Equity Liaison Officer	152	Gown Deposit	129
Equity Policy, Students with Disabilities	30	Room Keys and Smart Cards	129
Errors in Grades, Correction of		Students' Union Fee	127
Arts & Science	55	Student Loans	127
Journalism	106	Transcript Fees	127
Evaluation and Grading, Foundation Year	71	Tuition Fees	125
Examinations		Final Acceptance	25
Arts & Science		Final Grades, Reassessment of	
Examinations and Tests	54	Arts & Science	55
Postponement	28	Journalism	106
Regulations	28	First Class Honours, Graduation with	
Scheduling	28	Arts & Science	58
Special Arrangements	55	Journalism	108
Journalism		Foundation Year Programme	
Examinations and Tests	105	Admission Requirements	71
Special Arrangements	106	Council of Coordinators	70
Exchange Programmes		Course Fee	128
Arts & Science	52	Evaluation and Grading	71
Journalism	109	Guest Lecturers	70
Exclusions (<i>definition</i>)	9	Introduction	71
Arts & Science	49	Lecture and Tutorial Hours	71
Journalism	109	Programme Outline	72
Executive & Representatives, Student's Union	148	Subject Equivalents	72
Experimental Classes, Arts & Science	50	Teaching Staff	70
		Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	29
		Full-time Student (<i>definition</i>)	9
F		G	
Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences		Good Standing (<i>definition</i>)	9
Departments	46	Arts & Science	57
Introduction	46	Journalism	107
Faculty of Science		Grade Definitions	
Departments	47	Arts & Science	56
Introduction	47	Journalism	106
Fees	124	Grade Point Average (GPA) (<i>definition</i>)	9
Athletics Fee	128	re Academic Standing	56
Audit Classes	126	Grade Points	
Caution Deposit	128	Arts & Science	
Class Changes, Refunds & Withdrawals	126	on Admission	56
College Fee	127	on Letter of Permission	56
Delinquent Accounts	127	Journalism	
Deposits	125	on Admission	107
Foundation Year Course Fee	128	on Letter of Permission	107
General Information	124	Grades	
Gown Deposit	129	Arts & Science	
Health Insurance	125	Correction of Errors	55
Identification Cards	127	Reassessment of Final Grades	55
Incidental Fees	127		
Athletics Fee	128		

Submission of Grades	55	Irregular Attendance	27
Journalism		J	
Correction of Errors	106	January Admissions	25
Reassessment of Final Grades	106	Journalism Appeals Committee	40
Submission of Grades	106	Journalism Course Fee	128
Graduate, Application to		Journalism, Degrees Offered	103
Arts & Science	58	Journalism Discipline Committee	38
Journalism	109	Journalism Studies, Minor in	103, 117
Graduating Class List	141	Journalism Studies Committee	40
Graduating <i>In Absentia</i>	27		
Graduation Standing		K	
Arts & Science	58	King's and Dalhousie Relationship	17
Journalism	108	King's Constitution	17
Graduation with Distinction		King's History	16
Arts & Science	58	King's Students' Union	148
Journalism	108	Awards	150
Graduation with First Class Honours		Executive and Representatives	148
Arts & Science	58	Health Plan	150
Journalism	108	Hired Positions	148
Guest Lecturers, Foundation Year Programme	70	Organizations and Societies	148
Guide to Responsible Computing	43		
H		L	
Health Insurance	125	Laboratory Classes	
Health Plan, King's Students' Union	150	Deposits	127
Health Services	156	Radioactive Materials, Health Risks	27
Hired Positions, King's Students' Union	148	Languages and Humanities Requirement	60
History of the University of King's College	16	Language Class Requirement, Arts	61
History of Science & Technology	94	Late Registration	125
Classes Offered	95	Learning Connections @ Dal	153
Degree Requirements	95	Learning Disabilities, Students with	
Introduction	94	Academic Accommodation	34
Programme Options	94	Admission	
Teaching Staff	94	Procedures	33
Honours Programmes Degree Requirements		Requirements	23
Arts & Science	63	Dalhousie Policy	33
Journalism	110	Support Services	34
I		Lester Pearson International	153
Identification Cards	127	Lecture and Tutorial Hours, Foundation Year	71
<i>In Absentia</i> Graduation	27	Letter of Permission (<i>definition</i>)	9
Incidental Fees	127	Arts & Science	50
Income Tax Forms	127	Grade Points on Letter of Permission	56
Incomplete Work		Journalism	108
Arts & Science	55	Level of Study (<i>definition</i>)	10
Journalism	106	Libraries	
Incourse Scholarships	132	Dalhousie and Novanet	153
Award Winners	146	King's	17
Awards Available	132	Life & Physical Sciences Requirement	60
Individual Programmes, Degree Requirements	68	Local Address, requirement to report	27
Information about Students, Release of	29		
Institute for Advanced Study	18	M	
Institute of Pastoral Training	159	Major Programmes Degree Requirements	62
Intellectual Honesty		Mathematics Requirement, Science	61
Arts & Science	34	Matriculation Standing (<i>definition</i>)	10
Journalism	38	Mature Student	
Interdisciplinary Studies Degree Requirements	69	Admission Requirements	23
International Applicants	22	(<i>definition</i>)	10
International Baccalaureate	23	Medals	
International/Exchange Programmes	51	Departmental	
International Student & Exchange Services	152	Award Winners	145
International Student Differential	126	Encaenia	
Internship (<i>definition</i>)	9	Award Winners	145
Journalism	110		

University Health Services	156	Arts & Science	27
University Regulations	27	Journalism	105
Code of Conduct	40	Volunteering	156
Computing, Guide to Responsible	43		
Examination Regulations	28	W	
Disabilities	30	Withdrawal	
Discipline Committees		Arts & Science	
College Discipline (non-academic matters)	42	Withdrawing from Classes	49
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	37	Voluntary Withdrawal	27
Journalism Discipline Committee	38	Journalism	105
Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	29	Women's Residence	18
General	27	Work	
Intellectual Honesty	34	Arts & Science	
Journalism Appeals Committee	40	Incomplete	55
Journalism Discipline Committee	38	Unsatisfactory	27
Journalism Studies Committee	40	Journalism	
Learning Disabilities	33	Incomplete	106
Plagiarism	34	Work Term (<i>definition</i>)	11
Rescission of Acceptance	27	Workload	
Retention of Student Work	29	Arts & Science	48
Senate Discipline Committee, Dalhousie	37	Journalism	104
Unsatisfactory Performance		Writing Resource Centre	156
Arts & Science	27	Writing Class Requirement, Arts & Science	60
Journalism	107	Writing Intensive Classes (<i>definition</i>)	11
V			
Visiting Student (<i>definition</i>)	11		
Admission Requirements			
International	24		
Local	24		
Voluntary Withdrawal			